

Project Manual:

**City of Centerville  
Benham's Grove  
Improvements Project**



PROJECT SITE: Barn Improvements  
166 N. Main Street  
Centerville, Ohio 45459

OWNER City of Centerville  
100 W. Spring Valley Road  
Centerville, Ohio 45458

ARCHITECT LWC Incorporated  
434 E. First Street  
Dayton, Ohio 45402

**VOLUME 1 (Division 00-12)**

DATE 2024-03-25

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Exhibit	Informal Construction Bid Instructions to Bidders & General Provisions of the Contract
000500	Preliminary Project Schedule

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012300	Alternates
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
U 016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution

## DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033543	Polished Concrete Finishing (alternate)
033600	Sealed Concrete Finishing

## DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork

## DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900	Gypsum Board
093013	Porcelain Tiling
099123	Interior Painting

## DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
--------	---------------------------------------

## DIVISION 12 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

123530	Residential Casework
123661	Solid Surfacing Countertops

**O**

**DIVISION**

**BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**



City of Centerville

## **Informal Construction Bid**

*for contracts under \$75,000*

Instructions to Bidders

&

General Provisions  
of the Contract

City of Centerville Public Works  
7970 South Suburban Road  
Centerville, Ohio 45458  
(937) 428-4782

[publicworks@centervilleohio.gov](mailto:publicworks@centervilleohio.gov)

*Revised 3/5/2024*

# Table of Contents

<b>Section 1 – Instructions to Bidders.....</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 Bidder’s Pledge and Agreement .....	4
1.2 Examination of Contract Documents & Site Conditions & Reliance Upon Technical Data .....	4
1.3 Contract Documents .....	5
1.4 Preparation of Bids .....	6
1.5 Method of Award.....	7
1.6 Execution of Contract .....	9
1.7 Substitutions/Non-Specified Products.....	9
1.8 Alternates .....	10
1.9 Unit Prices .....	11
1.10 Addenda.....	11
1.11 Interpretation .....	12
1.12 State Sales and Use Taxes.....	12
1.13 Date for Substantial Completion/Liquidated Damages.....	13
1.14 Owner’s Right to Waive Defects and Irregularities .....	13
1.15 Modification/Withdrawal of Bids .....	14
1.16 Compliance with Applicable Laws.....	14
1.17 Findings for Recovery.....	15
1.18 Prevailing Wages.....	15
1.19 Ohio Public Works Commission Funding .....	15
1.20 Community Development Block Grant Funding.....	15
<b>Section 2 – General Provisions of the Contract.....</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1 Definitions.....	16
2.2 Work Embraced .....	16
2.3 Specifications .....	17
2.4 Modification of Contract.....	17
2.5 Interference with Existing Structures .....	17
2.6 Traffic Maintenance.....	18
2.7 Cleaning Up.....	19
2.8 Decisions .....	19
2.9 Orders to Contractor.....	19

2.10 Lines and Grades.....	20
2.11 Inspection and Material.....	20
2.12 Laws and Regulations .....	21
2.13 Liability of Contractor for Patents, Injuries, etc.....	22
2.14 Rights of Way .....	22
2.15 Stopping Work .....	23
2.16 Starting Work.....	23
2.17 Work Hours .....	23
2.18 Subletting or Assigning .....	24
2.19 Character of Workers.....	24
2.20 Date for Completion .....	24
2.21 Liquidated Damages .....	25
2.22 Termination of Contract .....	26
2.23 Contractor’s Liability Insurance .....	27
2.24 Payroll Records (Prevailing Wage Compliance).....	28
2.25 Measurements.....	28
2.26 Prices.....	29
2.27 Payments .....	29
2.28 No Estoppel.....	30
2.29 Work Guarantee .....	30
2.30 Claims and Disputes.....	30
2.31 Choice of Law/Forum.....	32
2.32 Amendments .....	32
2.33 Severability .....	33
2.34 Counterparts/Signatures .....	33
2.35 Bonding.....	33
2.36 State and Federal Guidelines .....	34
2.37 Cumulative Remedies .....	34

## **Section 1 – Instructions to Bidders**

### **1.1 Bidder's Pledge and Agreement**

- 1.1.1 Each Bidder acknowledges that this is a public project involving public funds and that the Owner expects and requires that each successful Bidder adhere to the highest ethical and performance standards. Each Bidder by submitting a bid pledges and agrees that (a) it will act at all times with absolute integrity and truthfulness in its dealings with the Owner and the Design Professional, (b) it will use its best efforts to cooperate with the Owner and the Design Professional and all other Contractors on the Project and at all times will act with professionalism and dignity in its dealings with the Owner, Design Professional, and other Contractors, (c) it will assign only competent supervisors and workers to the Project, each of whom is fully qualified to perform the tasks that are assigned to him/her, and (d) it has read, understands and will comply with the terms of the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.2 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS: The Owner requires that the bidder shall furnish satisfactory evidence that it has the necessary resources to fulfill the conditions of the Contract Documents. The evidence shall be listed in the form "Experience Statement". Contracts will be awarded only to responsible prospective Contractors who:
  - 1.1.2.1 Have adequate financial resources or the ability to obtain such resources as required during performance of the contract.
  - 1.1.2.2 Have a satisfactory record of performance. (Contractors who are delinquent in current Contract performance, when the number of Contracts and the extent of delinquencies of each are considered, shall be presumed to be unable to fulfill this requirement).
  - 1.1.3 Conform to the requirements of the Anti-discrimination Clause.
  - 1.1.4 Are otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

### **1.2 Examination of Contract Documents & Site Conditions & Reliance Upon Technical Data**

- 1.2.1 Each Bidder shall have a competent person carefully and diligently review each part of the Contract Documents, including the project specifications. By submitting its bid, each Bidder represents and agrees, based upon its careful and diligent review of the Contract Documents, that it is not aware of any conflicts, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in the Contract Documents for which it has not notified the Design Professional in writing at least seven (7) days prior to the bid opening. If there are any such conflicts, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in the Contract Documents, the Bidder (i) will provide the labor, equipment, or materials of the better quality or greater quantity of Work and/or (ii) will comply with the more stringent requirements. The Bidder will not be entitled to any additional compensation for any conflicts, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions that would have been discovered by such careful and diligent review, unless it has given prior written notice to the Design Professional.
- 1.2.2 Each Bidder shall have a competent person carefully and diligently inspect and examine the entire site and the surrounding area, including all parts of the site applicable to the

Work for which it is submitting its bid, including location, condition, and layout of the site and the location of utilities, and carefully correlate the results of the inspection with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Bidder's bid shall include all costs attributable to site and surrounding area conditions that would have been discovered by such careful and diligent inspection and examination of the site and the surrounding area, and the Bidder shall not be entitled to any Change Order, additional compensation, or additional time on account of such conditions.

- 1.2.3 The Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of any technical data included in the Project Manual (e.g., soils exploration reports, soil boring logs, site survey, or abatement reports) in preparing its bid, but such technical data are not part of the Contract Documents. Except for the limited reliance described in the preceding sentence, Bidder may not, if awarded a contract for the Work, rely upon or make any Claim against the Owner or Design Professional, or any of their agents or employees, with respect to any of the following:
  - 1.2.3.1 the completeness of such reports and drawings for Bidder's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by the successful Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - 1.2.3.2 other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 1.2.3.3 any interpretation by the successful Bidder of or conclusion drawn from any technical data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information. For example, all interpolations and extrapolations of data performed by the Bidder to estimate locations or quantities of subsurface strata are independent factual assumptions, which Owner does not warrant.
- 1.2.4 Each Bidder will be deemed to have actual knowledge of all information provided or discussed at the pre-bid meeting.
- 1.2.5 INTERPRETATION OF BID DOCUMENTS: If any Bidder needs additional information or is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Drawings, Specifications, or other bid documents, it may submit to the City Engineer a written request for such information or an interpretation thereof no later than noon, three (3) working days prior to the bid opening. Any interpretations or revisions to the bid documents will be made only by an Addendum issued by the City Engineer. A copy of such Addendum will be sent to each person securing a set of bid documents on the City's plan holders list, provided that sufficient time is available for the issuance of such Addendum prior to the receipt of bids. Such Addendum shall become part of the bid documents and the costs of such revisions shall be included in the bids. The Owner and the City Engineer will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the bid documents made prior to the receipt of bids.

### **1.3 Contract Documents**

- 1.3.1 The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1.3.1.1 the legal ad
  - 1.3.1.2 Instructions to Bidders (Section 1)



- 1.3.1.3 General Provisions of the Contract (Section 2)
- 1.3.1.4 Sample Contract (Section 3)
- 1.3.1.5 Required and Applicable Attachments (Section 4)
- 1.3.1.6 Drawings, Specifications, Project-Specific Notes, etc. (Section 5)
- 1.3.1.7 Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract
- 1.3.2 Contract Documents can be obtained through utilizing the Bid Express Website at: <https://www.bidexpress.com/businesses/45950/home>. Registration with Bid Express is free and allows for the Bidder to review and print all project specifications. A digital ID along with a per bid fee or a monthly subscription will be required for the Bidder to submit an electronic bid. Contact information for Bid Express; Phone (888)-352-2439, Fax (888) 971-4191, Email support@bidexpress.com.
- 1.3.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Contract Documents in preparing bids. Neither the Owner nor the Design Professional assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Contract Documents.
- 1.3.4 The Owner or the Design Professional, in making the Contract Documents available on the above terms, does so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and does not confer a license or grant for any other use.

#### **1.4 Preparation of Bids**

- 1.4.1 All bids must be submitted electronically through Bid Express prior to the bid opening date and time.
- 1.4.2 Complete all blank spaces on the electronic forms. The wording on the Bid Form shall be used without change, alteration, or addition. Any change in the wording or omission of specified accompanying documents may cause the bid to be rejected. If there is a discrepancy in the Bid Form between the product of a bid quantity and a unit price, and the total unit price of a particular item, then the product of a bid quantity and a unit price shall be used in determining the apparent low bidder.
- 1.4.3 Bidders shall note receipt of all Addenda. If the Bidder fails to acknowledge receipt of each Addendum, the Bid shall be deemed non-responsive, unless the Bid amount clearly and unambiguously reflects receipt of the Addendum or the Addendum involves only a matter of form and does not affect the price, quantity, or quality of the Work to be performed in any material manner.
- 1.4.4 The bid submission shall include all of the Contract Documents found on the Bid Express Solicitation, which could consist of:
  - 1.4.4.1 Bid Form
  - 1.4.4.2 Contract Affidavits
  - 1.4.4.3 Proposal Form Offer
  - 1.4.4.4 Bidder's Principals
  - 1.4.4.5 Bidder's Proposed Subcontractors
  - 1.4.4.6 Insurance as required in Section 2.23

1.4.4.7 Experience and References

1.4.5 The Bidder shall take the following precautions in preparing its Bid:

1.4.5.1 Complete all blank spaces on Bid Express

1.4.5.2 Submit all required attachments with your bid on Bid Express

1.4.5.3 Obtain and sign bid with Digital ID issued through Bid Express

1.4.5.4 Ensure base bid and alternates (if applicable) are a part of the total Bond amount

## 1.5 Method of Award

1.5.1 All Bids shall remain open for acceptance for one-hundred and twenty (120) days following the day of the Bid opening, but the Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any bid and return the Bid Guaranty prior to that date. The Bid Guaranty shall be subject to forfeiture, as provided in the Ohio Revised Code, if a bid is withdrawn during the period when bids are being held.

1.5.2 The Owner reserves the right to reject any, part of any, or all bids and to waive any informalities and irregularities. The Bidder expressly acknowledges this right of the Owner to reject any or all bids or to reject any incomplete or irregular bid. The Owner will award a single contract for each of the bid packages listed above or one or more combined contracts for combinations of the Bid Packages, unless it determines to reject one or more bid packages. Bidders must furnish all information requested on or accompanying the Bid Form. Failure to do so may result in disqualification of the bid.

1.5.3 Determination of the Bidder Submitting the Lowest and Best Bid. Subject to the right of the Owner to reject any or all bids, the Owner will award the Contract for the Work to the Bidder submitting the lowest and best bid, taking into consideration accepted alternates. In evaluating bids, the Owner may consider the qualifications of the Bidders, whether or not the bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternates and unit prices, if requested, on the Bid Form. The Owner may also consider the qualifications and experience of subcontractors and suppliers. The Owner may conduct such investigations as are deemed necessary to establish the qualifications and financial ability of the Bidder and its subcontractors and suppliers. The Owner may consider the factors set forth in Section 1.5.5 in determining which Bidder submitted the lowest and best bid. The Owner, in its discretion, may consider and give such weight to these criteria as it deems appropriate.

1.5.4 The Owner may consider the Bidder's prior experience on other projects with the Owner and Design Professional, including the Bidder's demonstrated ability to complete its work on these projects in accordance with the Contract Documents and on time, and will also consider its ability to work with the Owner and Design Professional as a willing, cooperative, and successful team member.

1.5.5 The Bidder authorizes the Owner and its representatives to contact the owners and design professionals (and construction managers, if applicable) on projects on which the Bidder has worked and authorizes and requests such owners and design professionals (and construction managers) to provide the Owner with a candid evaluation of the Bidder's performance. By submitting its bid, the Bidder agrees that if it or any person, directly or indirectly, on its behalf or for its benefit brings an action against any of such

owners or design professionals (or construction managers) or the employees of any of them as a result of or related to such candid evaluation, the Bidder will indemnify and hold such owners, design professionals (and construction managers) and the employees of any of them from any claims, whether or not proven, that are part of or are related to such action and from all legal fees and expenses incurred by any of them arising out of or related to such legal action. This obligation is expressly intended for the benefit of such owners, design professionals (and construction managers), and the employees of each of them.

- 1.5.5.1 The Bidder's financial ability to complete the Contract successfully and on time without resort to its Surety.
  - 1.5.5.2 The Bidder's prior experience with similar work on comparable or more complex projects.
  - 1.5.5.3 The Bidder's prior history for the successful and timely completion of projects, including the Bidder's history of filing and having claims filed against it.
  - 1.5.5.4 The Bidder's equipment and facilities.
  - 1.5.5.5 The adequacy, in numbers and experience, of the Bidder's work force to complete the Contract successfully and on time.
  - 1.5.5.6 The Bidder's compliance with federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations, including, but not limited to, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Ohio Prevailing Wage laws, and Ohio ethics laws.
  - 1.5.5.7 The foregoing information with respect to each of the Subcontractors and Suppliers that the Bidder intends to use on the Project.
  - 1.5.5.8 The Bidder's participation in a drug-free workplace program acceptable to the Owner, and the Bidder's record for both resolved and unresolved findings of the Auditor of State for recovery as defined in Section 9.24 of the Ohio Revised Code.
  - 1.5.5.9 The Owner's prior experience with the Bidder or the Bidder's surety.
  - 1.5.5.10 The Bidder's interest in the Project as evidenced by its attendance at any pre-bid meetings or conferences for bidders.
  - 1.5.5.11 Depending upon the type of the work, other essential factors, as the Owner may determine and as are included in the Specifications.
  - 1.5.5.12 If any portion of the Bid is based upon unit prices, whether there are any unbalanced unit prices.
  - 1.5.5.13 Additional criteria of the Bidder not referenced above: (none if blank).
- 1.5.6 Within 10 business days upon the Owner's request the successful bidder shall complete and submit to the Design Professional and Owner the following documents:
- 1.5.6.1 Any necessary bonds
  - 1.5.6.2 Insurance required by Section 2.23
  - 1.5.6.3 Any additional information as the Owner or Design Professional may request regarding the Bidder's responsibility;

- 1.5.6.4 A list of all proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers and manufacturers;
- 1.5.7 The failure to submit requested information on a timely basis may result in the determination that the Bidder is not the lowest and best bidder.
- 1.5.8 By submitting its bid, the Bidder agrees that the Owner's determination of which bidder is the lowest and best bidder shall be final and conclusive, and that if the Bidder or any person on its behalf challenges such determination in any legal proceeding, the Bidder will indemnify and hold the Owner and its employees and agents harmless from any claims included or related to such legal proceeding, whether or not proven, and from legal fees and expenses incurred by the Owner, its employees, or agents that arise out of or are related to such challenge.
- 1.5.9 After approval by the Owner and Design Professional of the list of proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, and manufacturers submitted by the successful Bidder, the list shall not be changed unless written approval of the change is authorized by the Owner and Design Professional.
- 1.5.10 No Bidder may withdraw its bid within one-hundred and twenty (120) days after the date bids are opened. The Owner reserves the right to waive any formalities or irregularities or to reject any or all bids.
- 1.5.11 The Owner reserves the right to disqualify bids, before or after opening, upon evidence of collusion with intent to defraud or other illegal practices on the part of the Bidder.

## **1.6 Execution of Contract**

- 1.6.1 Within the time designated by either the Owner or the Design Professional after award of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall execute and all accompanying documents requested, including, but not limited to, insurance certificates and a valid Workers' Compensation Certificate. The successful Bidder shall have no property interest or rights under the Owner-Contractor Agreement until the Agreement is executed by the Owner.
- 1.6.2 CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS: All work performed under this contract shall conform to the State of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT), Construction and Material Specifications, January 1, 2016 Edition or most recent edition, the City of Centerville Specifications, Montgomery County Sanitary Engineering Department Specifications dated August 1, 2007 or most recent edition, and all constructions plans and documents contained herein. Supplemental specifications are included in these bid documents.
- 1.6.2.1 The ODOT Construction and Material Specifications shall be interpreted as follows: Where the word "STATE" occurs, it is to mean City of Centerville. Where the word "DEPARTMENT" occurs, it is to mean the Office of the City Engineer, and where the word "DIRECTOR" or "DEPUTY DIRECTOR" occurs, it is to mean the Centerville City Manager. Where the word "ENGINEER" occurs, it is to mean the City Engineer or his/her authorized representative.

## **1.7 Substitutions/Non-Specified Products**

- 1.7.1 Certain brands of material or apparatus are specified. Each bid will be based on these brands, which may be referred to in the Contract Documents as Standards. The use of another brand (referred to as a substitution or proposed equal in the Contract Documents, when a bidder or the contractor seeks to have a different brand of material

or apparatus than that specified approved by the Owner for use in the Project) may be requested as provided herein. Substitutions, however, will not be considered in determining the lowest and best bid.

- 1.7.2 The products specified in the Contract Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality.
- 1.7.3 Bidders wishing to obtain approval to bid non-specified products shall submit written requests to the Design Professional a minimum of five (5) working days before the bid date and hour. To facilitate the submission of requests, a Substitution Form is included in the Standard Documents section of the City's public home page on Bid Express. The Bidder shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution, including the name of the proposed manufacturer and/or product and a complete description of the proposed product including manufacturer's name and model number or system proposed, drawings, product literature, performance and test data, color selections or limitations, and any other information necessary for evaluation. Include a statement including any changes in other materials, equipment, or other work that would be required if the proposed product is incorporated in the materials, equipment, or other work that would be required if the proposed product is incorporated in the work. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed product is on the proposer. The Design Professional's decision on approval of a proposed product will be final.

The following will be cause for rejection of a proposed substitution:

- 1.7.3.1 Requests submitted by subcontractors, material suppliers, and individuals other than Bidders;
  - 1.7.3.2 Requests submitted without adequate documentation;
  - 1.7.3.3 Requests received after the specified cut-off date.
- 1.7.4 When the Design Professional approves a product submission before receipt of bids, the approval will be included in an Addendum, and Bidders may include the pricing of this product in their bid. Bidders shall not rely on approvals made in any other manner.
  - 1.7.5 In proposing a non-specified product or a substitution, the Bidder represents and warrants that each proposed product will not result in any changes to the Project, including changes to the Work of other contractors, or any decrease in the performance of any equipment or systems to be installed in the Project and agrees to pay any additional costs incurred by the Owner and the Owner's consultants as a result of a non-specified or substitute product that is accepted.
  - 1.7.6 Following the award of the Contract, there shall be no substitutions for specified products, except pursuant to a Change Order. The Owner in its sole discretion may decline to consider a substitution for a Change Order.

## **1.8 Alternates**

- 1.8.1 The Owner may request bids on alternates. If the Owner requests bids on alternates, the Bidder should include the cost of the alternates requested on its Bid Form.
- 1.8.2 At the time of awarding the Contract, the Owner will select or reject alternates as it determines is in its best interest. A Bidder's failure to include on its Bid Form the cost of an alternate selected by the Owner and applicable to the Bidder's work shall render the

bid non-responsive and be grounds for the rejection of the bid. Otherwise, the failure to include the cost of an alternate will not be deemed material.

- 1.8.3 The Bidder understands that the Owner may include alternates, which may include deduct alternates as well as add alternates, to give it flexibility to build the Project with the funds available. The Bidder further understands and acknowledges that use of add and deduct alternates is a long held customary practice in the construction industry in the State of Ohio. The Bidder also acknowledges that the Owner will not make a decision about the alternates on which to base the award of contracts until the bids are received, and the Owner can compare its available funds with the base bids and the cost or savings from selecting different alternates. The Bidder understands that the award to the Bidder submitting the lowest and best bid will be based on the lowest base bid plus selected alternates, and may result in an award to a Bidder other than the Bidder that submitted the lowest base bid.
- 1.8.4 If, during the progress of the Work, the Owner desires to reinstate any alternate not included in the Contract, the Owner reserves the right to reinstate the alternate at the price bid by the Contractor provided that such action is taken in sufficient time so as not to delay the progress of the Work or cause the Contractor additional expense.

## **1.9 Unit Prices**

- 1.9.1 This proposal shall be a "Unit Price Bid". Measurements for payment shall conform to ODOT Construction and Material Specifications latest edition, Section 109.01. The "Unit Cost" breakdown amounts shown on the Bid Sheets shall also be used for the purpose of determining the bidder's compensation for additions or deletions, if any, to the project during construction.
- 1.9.2 Where unit prices are requested in the Bid Form for a Prime Contract on which the Bidder submits a bid, the Bidder should quote a unit price. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bid Documents, such unit prices shall include all labor, materials, and services necessary for the timely and proper installation of the item for which the unit prices are requested. The unit prices quoted in the bid shall be the basis for any Change Orders entered into under the Owner-Contractor Agreement, unless the Design Professional determines that the use of such unit prices will cause substantial inequity to either the Contractor or the Owner.

## **1.10 Addenda**

- 1.10.1 The Owner reserves the right to issue Addenda changing, altering, or supplementing the Contract Documents prior to the time set for receiving bids. The Design Professional or Owner will issue the Addenda to clarify bidders' questions and/or to change, alter, or supplement the Contract Documents.
- 1.10.2 Any explanation, interpretation, correction, or modification of the Contract Documents will be issued in writing in the form of an Addendum, which shall be the only means considered binding; explanations, interpretations, etc., made by any other means shall NOT be legally binding. All Addenda shall become a part of the Contract Documents.
- 1.10.3 Bidders shall submit written questions to the Design Professional and Owner in sufficient time in advance of the bid opening to allow sufficient time for a response. All Addenda will be issued at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the published time for the opening of bids, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. If any Addendum is

issued within such forty-eight (48) hour period, then the time for opening of bids shall be extended one (1) week with no further advertising of bids required.

1.10.4 Notices of Addendum will be sent only to planholders and posted on the Bid Express website. Receipt of Addenda shall be indicated by Bidders when submitting electronic bids. Bidders are responsible for acquiring issued Addenda in time to incorporate them into their bid.

1.10.5 Each Bidder shall carefully read and review the Contract Documents and immediately bring to the attention of the Design Professional any error, omission, inconsistency, or ambiguity therein.

1.10.6 If a Bidder fails to indicate receipt of all Addenda through the last Addendum issued by the Design Professional on its Bid Form, the bid of such Bidder will be deemed to be responsive only if:

1.10.6.1 The bid received clearly indicates that the Bidder received the Addendum, such as where the Addendum added another item to be bid upon and the Bidder submitted a bid on that item; or

1.10.6.2 The Addendum involves only a matter of form or is one which has either no effect or has merely a trivial or negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery of the item bid upon.

## **1.11 Interpretation**

1.11.1 If a Bidder contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed Project is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents, it shall submit a written request for an interpretation thereof to the Design Professional's representative. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made by Addendum only, duly signed by the Design Professional. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretation of the proposed documents.

1.11.2 In interpreting the Contract Documents, words describing materials that have a well-known technical or trade meaning, unless otherwise specifically defined in the Contract Documents, shall be construed in accordance with the well-known meaning recognized by the trade.

1.11.3 Bidders are responsible for notifying the Design Professional in a timely manner of any ambiguities, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall not, at any time after the execution of the Contract, be compensated for a claim alleging insufficient data, incomplete Contract Documents, or incorrectly assumed conditions regarding the nature or character of the Work, if no request was made by the Bidder prior to the bid opening.

## **1.12 State Sales and Use Taxes**

1.12.1 The Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Ohio and is exempt from taxation under the Ohio Sales Tax and Use Tax Laws. Building materials that the successful Bidder purchases for incorporation into the Project will be exempt from state sales and use taxes if the successful Bidder provides a properly completed Ohio Department of Taxation Construction Contract Exemption Certificate to the vendors or suppliers when the materials are acquired. The Owner will execute properly completed certificates on request.

### **1.13 Date for Substantial Completion/Liquidated Damages**

- 1.13.1 Date for Substantial Completion. Each successful Bidder shall have its Work on the Project Substantially Complete (as Substantial Completion is defined in the Contract Documents) in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 1.13.2 The Contract Time shall run from the date of the Notice to Proceed or if there is no Notice to Proceed from the Effective Date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement. The Date for Substantial Completion and the Contract Time may be extended only by Change Order, by other Modification, or by a Claim that is Finally Resolved. By submitting its Bid, each Bidder agrees that the period for performing its Work is reasonable.
- 1.13.3 Liquidated Damages. If the successful Bidder does not have its Work Substantially Complete by its Date for Substantial Completion and/or Finally Complete by its Date for Final Completion, whichever may be applicable, the successful Bidder shall pay the Owner and the Owner may set off from amounts otherwise due the successful Bidder Liquidated Damages. The daily amounts of Liquidated Damages are set forth in the tables included in the General Provisions. The total amounts of Liquidated Damages will be calculated based on the total number of calendar days beyond the Date for Substantial Completion that the Bidder's Work is not Substantially Complete and/or to the extent that its Work is not Finally Complete by Bidder's Date for Final Completion, i.e., number of late days times the per diem rate(s) for Liquidated Damages in the tables. In addition to such Liquidated Damages, the Bidder shall indemnify, defend, and hold the Owner and its employees and agents harmless from any and all claims, whether or not such claims are proven, and from all costs and expenses incurred as a result of such claims, including, but not limited to, attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, that arise out of or are related to the Bidder's failure to Substantially Complete its Work by its Date for Substantial Completion or to Finally Complete its Work by its Date for Final Completion, whichever may be applicable. The Bidder's obligations under this Section are joint and several.
- 1.13.4 The Bidder acknowledges and agrees, by submitting its bid for the Work and entering into a Contract with the Owner, that such amounts of Liquidated Damages represent a reasonable estimate of the actual damages for loss of or interference with the intended use of the Project that the Owner would incur if the Bidder's Work is not Substantially Complete by its Date for Substantial Completion and/or not Finally Complete by its Date for Final Completion. The Bidder further acknowledges, agrees, and understands that it may seek an extension of the Contract Time (and its Date for Substantial Completion) to avoid or reduce Liquidated Damages by properly following the Claim procedures in the Contract Documents.

### **1.14 Owner's Right to Waive Defects and Irregularities**

- 1.14.1 The Owner reserves the right to waive any and all irregularities provided that the defects and irregularities do not affect the amount of the bid in any material respect or otherwise give the Bidder a competitive advantage.



## **1.15 Modification/Withdrawal of Bids**

1.15.1 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid prior to Deadline: A Bidder may modify or withdraw its bid on Bid Express at any time for any reason prior to the bid deadline for the opening of bids

1.15.1.1 Withdrawal after Bid Deadline: All bids shall remain valid and open for acceptance for a period of at least one-hundred and twenty (120) days after the bid opening; provided, however, that a Bidder may withdraw its bid from consideration after the bid deadline when all of the following apply, to the acceptance of the Owner:

1.15.1.1.1 the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids;

1.15.1.1.2 the reason for the bid being substantially lower was a clerical mistake, rather than a mistake in judgment, and was due to an unintentional and substantial error in arithmetic or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, or material;

1.15.1.1.3 the bid was submitted in good faith; and

1.15.1.1.4 the Bidder provides written notice to the Owner, to the attention of the Owner's Representative, within two (2) business days after the bid opening for which the right to withdraw is claimed.

1.15.1.2 No bid may be withdrawn under this provision if the result would be the awarding of the contract on another bid for the bid package from which the Bidder is withdrawing its bid to the same Bidder.

1.15.1.3 If a bid is withdrawn under this provision, the Owner may award the Contract to another Bidder determined by the Owner to be the lowest and best bidder or the Owner may reject all bids and advertise for other bids. In the event the Owner advertises for other bids, the withdrawing Bidder shall pay the costs incurred in connection with the rebidding by the Owner, including the cost of printing new Contract Documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective bidders, if the Owner finds that such costs would not have been incurred but for such withdrawal.

## **1.16 Compliance with Applicable Laws**

1.16.1 By submitting a bid for Work on the Project, the Bidder acknowledges that it is in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, the following:

1.16.1.1 Equal Employment Opportunity/Nondiscrimination. The Bidder agrees that if it is awarded a contract that in the hiring of employees for performance of work under the contract or any subcontract, neither it nor any subcontractor, or any person acting on its behalf or its subcontractor's behalf, by reason of race, creed, sex, disability as defined in Section 4112.01 of the Ohio Revised Code, or color, shall discriminate against any citizen of the state in the employment of labor or workers who are qualified and available to perform work to which the employment relates. The Bidder further agrees that neither it nor any subcontractor or any person on its behalf or on behalf of any subcontractor, in any manner, shall discriminate against or intimidate any employees hired for

the performance of the work under the contract on account of race, creed, sex, disability as defined in Section 4112.01 of the Ohio Revised Code, or color.

- 1.16.1.2 Ethics Laws. The Bidder represents that it is familiar with all applicable ethics law requirements, including, without limitation, Sections 102.04 and 3517.13 of the Ohio Revised Code, and certifies that it is in compliance with such requirements.

### **1.17 Findings for Recovery**

- 1.17.1 By submitting its bid, each Bidder certifies for reliance of the Owner that it has no unresolved finding for recovery against it issued by the Auditor of the State of Ohio on or after January 1, 2001, except as permitted by Section 9.24 (F) of the Ohio Revised Code.

### **1.18 Prevailing Wages**

- 1.18.1 Pursuant to Section 4115.03 of the Ohio Revised Code, the successful Bidder and all of its subcontractors, regardless of tier, will strictly comply with its obligation to pay a rate of wages on the Project not less than the rate of wages fixed for this Project under Section 4115.04 of the Ohio Revised Code. Additionally, the successful Bidder will comply with all other provisions of Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code.
- 1.18.2 Refer to the Prevailing Wage document in the Owner's Bid Express Public Home Page Standard Documents for current Prevailing Wage Threshold Levels.

### **1.19 Ohio Public Works Commission Funding**

- 1.19.1 For projects funded in whole or in part by the Ohio Public Works Commission, the State of Ohio Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements and Bid Conditions for OPWC-Assisted Construction Projects shall apply and Bidders must conform to its requirements, including, but not limited to, furnishing the required certifications with Bidder's bid.

### **1.20 Community Development Block Grant Funding**

- 1.20.1 For projects funded in whole or in part by the Community Development Block Grant Program, Bidders must conform to its requirements, including, but not limited to, furnishing the required certifications with Bidder's bid, if any, and compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act.

## Section 2 – General Provisions of the Contract

### 2.1 Definitions

- 2.1.1 The term “City” or “Owner” wherever used in these specifications shall mean the City of Centerville acting through the Council-Manager form of government as set forth in the City Charter. City Council acts through its City Manager or the City Manager’s properly authorized agents, such agents acting severally within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them.
- 2.1.2 The term “Director” where used shall mean the Director of Finance of the City of Centerville or the Director of Finance’s properly authorized agent.
- 2.1.3 The term “Engineer” where used, shall mean the City Engineer of said City or the City Engineer’s properly authorized agent(s) or the project engineer, as the context of the Articles of Agreement dictate.
- 2.1.4 The term “Contractor” wherever used in these specifications shall mean the party of the second part entering into contract with the City for the performance of this work, or the Contractor’s properly authorized agent.
- 2.1.5 Wherever abbreviations are used in these specifications or on the plans, they are to be construed the same as the respective expressions represented. Abbreviations shall be as indicated in the City of Centerville Standards and Specifications, the Construction and Material Specifications of the Ohio Department of Transportation, or as defined in these specifications.
- 2.1.6 Wherever in the specifications the words “directed,” “required,” “permitted,” “ordered,” “designated,” “prescribed,” or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the directions, requirement, permission, order, designations, or prescription of the City is intended, and similarly the words “approved,” “acceptable,” “satisfactory,” or words of like import, shall mean approved by, acceptable or satisfactory to, the City, unless otherwise expressly stated.
- 2.1.7 The Term Design Professional, where used, shall mean the City Engineer or another entity hired by the City.
- 2.1.8 Defined terms will retain their meaning whether the term is capitalized.

### 2.2 Work Embraced

- 2.2.1 The Contractor shall do all the work and furnish all the materials and equipment, except as otherwise provided herein, necessary or proper for performing and completing the work specified, but in no case will any work in excess of such requirements be paid for unless ordered in writing by the City. The methods and appliances used therefor must be such as will produce a satisfactory quality of work and ensure safety to the public and to property.
- 2.2.2 SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS: It shall be the duty of the contractor to erect and maintain adequate lights, signs, and barricades to ensure the safety of the traveling public during the progress of the work, and same are to be maintained until final acceptance by the City Engineer. All construction warning devices shall be new or like new condition and their application shall comply with the Ohio Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

## **2.3 Specifications**

- 2.3.1 The specifications are intended to be explanatory, but should any discrepancy appear, or any misunderstanding arise as to the import of anything contained therein, the explanation of the City shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Any correction of errors or omissions in the specifications may be made when such correction is necessary for the proper fulfillment of their intentions as construed by the City. Any correction in the specifications made pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph shall not be retroactive, but will take effect at the date of notification to the Contractor of such correction.

## **2.4 Modification of Contract**

- 2.4.1 The City may make alterations and modifications in the specifications and plans for the work, or may omit from the work covered by this contract any portion thereof, or may order extra work performed, when deemed necessary. The price to be paid for the work to be performed under such altered and modified contract shall be agreed upon in writing, and attached to the original contract and signed by both parties to this contract. It is expressly agreed and understood that such alterations, additions, modifications or omissions shall not in any way violate or annul said contract and the Contractor hereby agrees not to claim or bring suit for any damages, whether for loss of profits or otherwise, on account of these changes. Whenever during the progress of the work, any additional work, change, or modification is required, it shall be considered and treated as though originally contracted for, and shall be subject to all the terms, conditions and provisions of the original contract, except that a material increase of work will be deemed proper ground for extending the time of completion according to the determination of the City.
- 2.4.2 CHANGE ORDERS: The City reserves the right to execute change orders to the contract based upon the unit prices quoted. All change order requests initiated by the Contractor must be submitted in writing and must be approved by the City before proceeding with the work.

## **2.5 Interference with Existing Structures**

- 2.5.1 Subsurface structures encountered in the prosecution of the work shall be protected and maintained in complete operation, unless permission for their removal is given. In case the uncovering of subsurface structures necessitates a change in the alignment or grade of the proposed work, the Contractor shall give written notice of such obstruction, and shall cease work at such points until ordered to proceed.
- 2.5.2 The contractor is responsible to have all utilities located with OHIO811, and work around the utilities and/or coordinate with utility company in relocation. The contractor shall take caution not to damage private facilities (irrigation systems, underground pet fences, etc.) and work around them as necessary.
- 2.5.3 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITY COMPANIES: It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to coordinate with all utility companies and notify them prior to work disturbing any valves, sanitary manholes, lines, etc. Raising or lowering gas or water valves which are affected by the work must be initiated by the contractor; the actual work of raising or lowering will be performed either by the utility company or by this contractor. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all utilities marked and proceed with construction

operations accordingly. It is the contractor's responsibility to avoid damage to private facilities, including irrigation systems, etc.

- 2.5.4 SUB-SURFACE CONDITIONS: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of any unusual circumstances as soon as they become apparent. The Engineer will then indicate what additional work must be done (if any), and may authorize such work.

## **2.6 Traffic Maintenance**

- 2.6.1 Roadways/corridors shall remain open to traffic (automobile, bicycle, pedestrian) at all times. The contractor shall not close a lane or sidewalk such that another reasonable option is not possible for automobile and pedestrian traffic. On a thoroughfare, a lane may only be closed if another lane is available for the same movement. On a thoroughfare, if a departing lane is closed, the approach lane shall be as well.
- 2.6.2 The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the closing of lanes, driveways, and/or sidewalks with the City and the affected property owners so as to minimize inconvenience and provide for property access needs. Access must be provided at all times for businesses, as well as residences where the disabled or elderly reside. Driveway access must be maintained over holiday periods.
- 2.6.3 The contractor shall be responsible to post "NO PARKING" signs as the project requires. Parking is to be available for residents either in their driveways or on one side of the street. The posted signs shall not read: "BY POLICE ORDER".
- 2.6.4 For work on arterial roadways, the available hours for construction maintenance of traffic are Monday-Friday (excluding holidays) from 8:30 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. and Saturday from 8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. For work on local streets or other construction activities that do not impact traffic on arterial roadways, the available hours for construction are Monday-Saturday (excluding holidays) from 7:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M. No evidence of construction activity shall be present near the Americana Festival nor on any arterial roadways from July 2nd at 3:00 P.M. through July 5 at 7:00 A.M.
- 2.6.5 All traffic control, including barricades, signs and warning lights, shall be in accordance with the Ohio Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. The Contractor is responsible for all traffic control.
- 2.6.6 All existing traffic control devices that are removed as part of the construction process shall be relocated or replaced immediately so as to adequately maintain traffic.
- 2.6.7 Maintenance of Traffic Control Devices: the Contractor shall provide the capability to maintain the traffic controls 24 hours, 7 days a week and shall provide the City with an emergency telephone number for such maintenance. The response time to correct a signing problem is to be a maximum of two (2) hours. If, in the opinion of the City proper maintenance of traffic and proper provisions for traffic control are not being provided by the Contractor, the City may take the necessary steps to place them in proper condition. The cost of such services will be deducted from any money which may be due or become due the Contractor.
- 2.6.8 The items above are general guidelines and may be supplemented or overridden by project-specific guidelines in the project specifications.

## **2.7 Cleaning Up**

- 2.7.1 The Contractor shall remove surplus excavated materials and materials for construction as the work progresses, and shall render the streets suitable, safe, and convenient for traffic. Before acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall clean the construction area and any adjacent areas affected during construction. The Contractor shall leave the work area in original or better condition than before construction.
- 2.7.2 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS: Removal and the proper disposal of materials, as needed, is the sole responsibility of the contractor. The City shall be informed of locations and any associated agreements for disposal.
- 2.7.3 RESTORATION WORK: The contractor shall work with adjacent property owners and the City on all restoration efforts.

## **2.8 Decisions**

- 2.8.1 All work under this contract shall be done to the satisfaction of the City which shall in all cases determine the amount, quality, acceptability and fitness of the several kinds of work and material which are to be paid for hereunder, and shall decide all questions which may arise as to the fulfillment of this contract on the part of the Contractor and the City's determination and decision there on shall be final and conclusive; and such determination and decision, in case any question shall arise, shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any moneys hereunder.

## **2.9 Orders to Contractor**

- 2.9.1 The street address, email address, or fax number given in the bid or proposal upon which this contract is founded is hereby designated as the place where all notices, letters and other communications to the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered. The delivering at the above named place or depositing in a postpaid wrapper directed to the above place in any post office box regularly maintained by the post office, of any notice, letter or other communication to the Contractor shall be deemed sufficient service thereof upon the Contractor, and the date of said service shall be the date of such delivery or mailing. Such address may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Contractor and delivered to the City. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, letter or other communication upon the Contractor personally. The Contractor shall at all times have a foreman, superintendent, or other competent representative present on the job, to whom orders and instructions may be given. Such orders shall have the same force and effect as if given directly to the Contractor.
- 2.9.2 SUBCONTRACTORS: None of the work to be performed under this contract shall be sublet or assigned without the written consent of the City Engineer and of the contractor's surety. Any assignment of this contract will not release the contractor or his surety from the faithful performance of the contract. All contracts made by the contractors with subcontractors are to be covered by the terms and conditions of the General Contract. The contractor shall fully inform its subcontractors regarding these terms and conditions. The contractor is, and remains, fully responsible to the City of Centerville for the full and complete performance of the contract, and is fully responsible for the actions of any subcontractors.

- 2.9.3 ENGINEERING/SURVEYING WORK: All engineering work is to be performed by an Ohio-licensed Professional Engineer approved by the City Engineer. For work determined by the City Engineer, the contractor is responsible for construction staking, which must be performed by an Ohio-licensed professional surveyor prior to starting construction. Field adjustments may be necessary and are not to result in additional charge.
- 2.9.4 NOTIFICATION LETTERS: The City of Centerville will mail notification letters to affected residents and business owners prior to the start of construction. The contractor is responsible for additional, and more detailed, notifications in special circumstances (driveway closing, underdrain installation, prohibiting on-street parking, etc.). The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the City Engineer (typically seven days in advance) prior to work.
- 2.9.5 SURVEYING MONUMENTS AND PINS: The contractor shall protect all monuments, pins, and/or markers of any type. If a monument, pin, or marker is disturbed, it shall be immediately restored to its original integrity and condition by an Ohio-licensed Professional Surveyor at the expense of the contractor. The contractor shall submit three copies of the surveyor's field notes documenting re-establishment of the monuments, pins, and/or markers.

## **2.10 Lines and Grades**

- 2.10.1 All work to be performed under this Agreement must be in accordance with the lines, grades and instructions as given by the City. The Contractor will be required to furnish such materials and give such assistance as may be required and shall notify the City forty-eight (48) hours in advance of any need for its service in staking out work.

## **2.11 Inspection and Material**

- 2.11.1 No material of any kind may be used or any work performed until it has been inspected and accepted by the City. The Contractor must furnish all labor necessary in handling such material for inspection. All materials rejected must be immediately hauled away from the vicinity of the work. Materials or workmanship found at any time to be defective shall be remedied immediately by the Contractor, regardless of previous inspections.
- 2.11.2 Products or materials not pre-approved by the City cannot be used on this project. In order to test and evaluate new products and materials a part of the project may be designated as a "test section" by the City. Products accepted for evaluation shall meet the required specifications and an independent laboratory shall submit test results to the City prior to incorporation into the project. The contractor or its subcontractor or their supplier shall be responsible for testing or additional reports as requested by the City. Acceptance or rejection by the City of the product or material will be made after sufficient time has lapsed to permit proper analysis of the "test section".
- 2.11.3 The Engineer, the Engineer's assistants and agents, together with other parties who may enter into contracts with the City for doing work within the territory covered by this contract, shall, for all purposes which may be required by their contracts, have access to the work and the premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities therefor. Furthermore, the Engineer, the Engineer's assistants and agents shall at all times have immediate access to all places of manufacture where

materials are being made for use under this contract and shall have full facilities for inspecting the same.

- 2.11.4 The field inspection of the work, field checking of materials, giving of lines and grades, together with the preparation of partial and final estimates, will be performed by the Engineer. The inspection and supervision by the Engineer is intended to aid the Contractor in supplying all material and in doing all work in accordance with specifications, but such inspection shall not operate to release Contractor from any of Contractor's contract obligations.
- 2.11.5 Where materials are required to be tested before incorporation into the work, said tests shall be made by a certified testing laboratory and a copy of the test report is to be provided to the Engineer before any use has been made thereof.
- 2.11.6 MATERIAL TICKETS: It is the contractor's responsibility to assure that the inspector receives a copy of all tickets showing the quantity and type of materials delivered to the site. Such material tickets are to be provided to the inspector at the end of each working day.
- 2.11.7 USE OF RECLAIMED MATERIALS: The City is specifying the use of virgin materials for all asphalt courses. All bids received must reflect those materials. A bidder may submit an alternate bid proposing the use of reclaimed materials as per ODOT Specifications 401 and will be given serious consideration if the use of such material is clearly described and found to be advantageous. The use of reclaimed materials will be restricted to intermediate asphalt courses only.
- 2.11.8 CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS: All work performed under this contract shall conform to the State of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT), Construction and Material Specifications, January 1, 2016 Edition or most recent edition, the City of Centerville Specifications, Montgomery County Sanitary Engineering Department Specifications dated August 1, 2007 or most recent edition, and all constructions plans and documents contained herein. Supplemental specifications are included in these bid documents.
  - 2.11.8.1 The ODOT Construction and Material Specifications shall be interpreted as follows: Where the word "STATE" occurs, it is to mean City of Centerville. Where the word "DEPARTMENT" occurs, it is to mean the Office of the City Engineer, and where the word "DIRECTOR" or "DEPUTY DIRECTOR" occurs, it is to mean the Centerville City Manager. Where the word "ENGINEER" occurs, it is to mean the City Engineer or his authorized representative.

## **2.12 Laws and Regulations**

- 2.12.1 The Contractor and Contractor's agents, employees, and subcontractors must keep fully informed of and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations related in any manner to performing the work and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority over the same.
- 2.12.2 Contractor will protect and indemnify the City against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, or decrees.
- 2.12.3 The Contractor must not discriminate against any employees or applicants for employment because of race, color, religious creed, handicap, ancestry, sex, or political



affiliation, and that Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to race, color, religious creed, handicap, ancestry, sex, or political affiliation.

- 2.12.4 It is expressly agreed and understood by the Contractor that the forgoing clause with respect to equal opportunity employment constitutes a material condition to this Contract, and that failure to comply therewith shall constitute a breach thereof, entitling the City to terminate the Contract at its option.

## **2.13 Liability of Contractor for Patents, Injuries, etc.**

- 2.13.1 The Contractor is solely responsible for the work, and must take all precautions for preventing injuries to persons and property on or about the work, shall bear all losses resulting to Contractor on account of the amount or character of the work, or because the nature of the ground on which the work is performed is different from what was estimated or expected, or on account of the weather, floods, elements, or other causes. Contractor shall assume the defense of, and indemnify and save harmless, the City and its individual officers, employees, and agents, from all claims and judgments relating to: (i) labor, equipment and materials furnished for the work; (ii) inventions, patents and patent rights used in doing the work; (iii) injuries to any person, property, or entity caused by, incident to, connected with, resulting or arising from the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and their employees and agents in doing the work, or in consequence of any improper materials, methods, implements, or labor used therein; and (iv) any act, omission, or neglect of the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and their employees and agents.
- 2.13.2 If the Contractor claims compensation for any damages sustained by reason of the acts of the City, Contractor shall, within five (5) days after the sustaining of such damage, make a written claim to the City detailing the nature of the damage sustained and include an itemized statement of the details and amount of such damage. Unless such claim is presented as required, Contractor's claim for compensation will be forfeited and invalidated, and Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment on account of such damage. The Contractor will also protect the public by such barricades, detour and/or other signs, lights, or safety personnel as may be necessary, and will guard and keep safe the City from all claims and judgments for damages arising from such neglect.
- 2.13.3 The mention of any specific duty or liability of the Contractor in any one section of the specifications shall not be construed as a limitation or restriction upon any general liability or duty imposed upon the Contractor by the specifications as a whole, said reference to any specific duty or liability being merely for purposes of explanation.

## **2.14 Rights of Way**

- 2.14.1 The City will be responsible for the securing of all necessary rights of way. Any exceptions will be indicated in the contract. Wherever it is required as a part of the contract to perform work within the limits of private property, or in public or private rights of way, such work shall be performed in conformity with all agreements between the City and such owners, and whether or not such a condition be part of the agreement, care shall be taken to avoid injury to the premises entered. All such premises shall be left in neat and orderly condition.

## **2.15 Stopping Work**

- 2.15.1 The City, on account of public necessity, adverse weather conditions, or for other reasons, may order all work suspended, and thereupon the Contractor shall cease operation and take means to protect the public and the work and to facilitate traffic. In case of such stoppage of work, the time allowed for the completion of the work shall be extended in an amount equal to that lost by the Contractor in such manner, but the Contractor shall be entitled to no additional claim for damages.
- 2.15.2 If the work to be performed under this contract shall be abandoned by the Contractor, or if this contract or any part thereof shall be assigned or the work sublet by Contractor without the previous consent of the City, or if at any time an official of the City or employee thereof shall become directly or indirectly interested in this contract or in furnishing the supplies or performing the work thereunder, or in any portion of the profit thereof; or if at any time the City shall be of the opinion that the performance of the contract is unnecessarily or unreasonably delayed, or that the Contractor is willfully violating any of the provisions of this contract; or if the work be not fully completed within the time named in this contract, then and in any such case the City may notify the Contractor in writing to discontinue all work or any part thereof, and thereupon the Contractor shall discontinue the work or such part thereof as may be designated.
- 2.15.3 If legal obstructions to the prosecution of the work arise, the delay shall operate to extend the time for the completion of the part or parts of the work obstructed for the length of time the obstruction continues, and no longer, but damages shall not be claimed or allowed the Contractor for any such delay.

## **2.16 Starting Work**

- 2.16.1 The Contractor shall commence the construction when the City issues a notice to proceed. Work on this contract shall begin within twenty-eight (28) days after the signing of the contract, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Contract time will be charged beginning on the date of the notice to proceed. The work will be commenced at such points as the City may direct. Whenever, in the opinion of the City, it is necessary that certain portions of the work be performed immediately, the Contractor shall proceed with such work without delay. If the work performed under this contract conflicts with other work performed for or by the City, or with its consent, the City shall determine the time and manner or procedure of the operations carried on under this contract.

## **2.17 Work Hours**

- 2.17.1 Subject to Section 2.6.4 above, the permitted work hours are Monday through Friday from 7:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M. and Saturday from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. No work shall occur on legal holidays as noted below.

New Year's Day	Labor Day
Martin Luther King Day	Thanksgiving Day
President's Day	Friday after Thanksgiving
Memorial Day	Christmas Eve
Independence Day	Christmas Day

- 2.17.2 Time will be charged for all working days regardless of weather conditions, material supplies, or other conditions not under the control of the Contractor, which could impede the prosecution of the work.
- 2.17.3 Work on Sunday and on the ten legal holidays listed above will not be permitted except in cases of extreme emergency and then only with the written permission of the Engineer. If Sunday work or work on the ten legal holidays listed above is permitted, working time will be charged on the same basis as described above.
- 2.17.4 Work shall not be permitted the two (2) days prior to the Independence Day Americana Festival.

## **2.18 Subletting or Assigning**

- 2.18.1 The Contractor shall give personal attention to the faithful prosecution of the work, shall keep the same under personal control, and shall not assign by power of attorney or otherwise, nor sublet the work or any part thereof, without the previous consent of the City, in writing, and shall not, either legally or equitably, assign any of the Moneys payable under this agreement, or the Contractor's claim thereto, unless by and with the consent of the City in writing.
- 2.18.2 Assigning or subletting the whole or any portion of this contract shall not operate to release the Contractor or the bonding agency hereunder from any of the contractual or statutory obligations.

## **2.19 Character of Workers**

- 2.19.1 The Contractor shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of work to full completion in the manner and time required by these specifications.
- 2.19.2 All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform all work properly and satisfactorily.
- 2.19.3 Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without the approval of the Engineer.
- 2.19.4 Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the work, the Engineer may withhold all estimates, which are or may become due, or may suspend the work by written notice until the Contractor complies with such orders.

## **2.20 Date for Completion**

- 2.20.1 The Contractor shall have completed the work on or before the date(s) specified in the Project Information Sheet, or on or before a later date(s) determined as specified herein, otherwise the City, through its City Manager, shall proceed as provided in Section 2.21 of this Agreement.

- 2.20.2 If the contract is revised in any material respect and it is determined by the City that said revision will cause delay in the completion of the work, the City will postpone the completion date by the number of days it determines to be equitable.
- 2.20.3 If the Contractor finds it impossible, for unforeseeable reasons beyond the Contractor’s control, to complete the work by the date as specified or as extended in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the contractor may, at any time prior to the expiration of the contract or contract time as extended, make a written request to the City for an extension of time setting forth therein the reasons that may justify the granting of the request. The insufficiency of time as specified in proposal and agreement is not a valid reason for any extension. If the City finds that the work was delayed because of unforeseeable conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, it may extend the time for completion in such amount as the conditions justify. The extended time for completion shall be postponed the number of days that the suspension directly or indirectly delays the completion of the work. Whether or not the extension of time shall be compensable shall be at the discretion of the City.
- 2.20.4 If the City specifies a particular start date for all or any portion of the work, Contractor shall comply with such start date.

**2.21 Liquidated Damages**

- 2.21.1 FAILURE TO PERFORM WORK PER CONTRACT: Work performed deficient of the contract and its intent will be required to be corrected (if possible) or payment may be fully or partially withheld, at the discretion of the City Engineer. The contractor shall perform the required work within the timeframes specified.

Work performed outside of the timeframes specified will cause the contractor to be charged at the rate indicated in Table 108.07-1 below, from the ODOT Constructions and Materials Specifications manual, unless otherwise stated in Section 5. The amount shall be deducted from any money due the Contractor.

- 2.21.2 FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK: The contractor shall complete the work on or before the Completion Date. For any delay beyond the completion date of this contract not approved by the City, the Contractor shall be charged at the rate indicated in Table 108.07-1 below, from the ODOT Constructions and Materials Specifications manual. The amount shall be deducted from any money due the Contractor.

**TABLE 108.07-1 SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Original Contract Amount (Total Amount of the Bid)		Amount of Liquidated Damages to be Deducted for each Calendar Day of Overrun in Time
From More Than	To and Including	
\$0.00	\$500,000	\$400
\$500,000	\$2,000,000	\$600
\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$900
\$10,000,000	\$50,000,000	\$1,500
Over \$50,000,000		\$3,200

- 2.21.3 INSPECTION AND MATERIALS TESTING: The contractor is required to work closely with the inspector concerning the scheduling of work items. A 24-48-hour notice is required to allow the inspector and materials testing firm an opportunity to schedule their time onsite. If the inspector is not notified of a significant work item, the City may require

the work to be redone at the contractor's expense. If the work to be inspected and/or tested is delayed and the contractor does not properly notify the inspector, the City shall subtract the value of wasted time of the inspector and/or material testing firm from the money due the Contractor.

- 2.21.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL: If traffic control, or signage, is not maintained, each instance of non-compliance will result in a \$100 deduction from the money due the Contractor.
- 2.21.5 PROFESSIONAL WORK ETHIC: Contractor is to maintain a professional work ethic on the project as they are seen by the public as an extension of the City of Centerville. This includes communications, attitude, as well as maintaining a clean work site free of trash and debris. Each instance of non-compliance may result in a \$100 deduction from the money due the contractor, or other appropriate action.
- 2.21.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS: If the contractor fails to properly dispose of materials as cited above, the City will deduct three (3) times the cost to the City to dispose of the materials from the money due the Contractor.

## **2.22 Termination of Contract**

- 2.22.1 If the work to be performed under this contract shall be abandoned by the Contractor, or if this contract shall be assigned or the work under this contract sublet by the Contractor, otherwise than herein specified; or if before the completion of the work under this contract, the Contractor shall become financially unable to meet Contractor's current obligations or shall become bankrupt or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors or shall have a receiver appointed for Contractor or to take charge of Contractor's affairs or shall have Contractor's property levied upon or taken in execution or under attachment; or if, at any time, the City shall be of the opinion that the performance of the Contract is unnecessarily or unreasonably delayed or that the Contractor is violating any of the conditions or agreements of this Contract, or is executing the same in bad faith or is not fulfilling the terms thereof, or is not making such progress in the execution of the Contract, or within the time to which the completion of the Contract may have been extended by the City, then the City at its discretion may at any time declare this Contract or any portion thereof, terminated by a written notice served upon the Contractor, a copy of which shall be provided to the Surety or the authorized agent of the Surety.
- 2.22.2 Upon the service of such notice, the Contractor shall discontinue the work or such part thereof as the City shall designate, whereupon the Surety may, at its option, assume this Contract or that portion thereof on which the City has ordered the Contractor to discontinue work and proceed to perform the same and may, with the written consent of the City, sublet the work, or portion of same taken over, provided, however, that the Surety shall exercise its option, if at all, within two weeks after written notice to discontinue work has been served upon the Surety or its authorized agent. The Surety, in such event, shall take the Contractor's place in all respects and shall be paid by the City for all work performed by it in accordance with the terms of this contract and if the Surety under the provisions hereof, shall assume said entire Contract, all moneys remaining due the Contractor or at the time of Contractor's default, shall thereupon become due and payable to the Surety as the work progresses, subject to all of the terms of this Contract.

2.22.3 In case the Surety does not, within the specified time, exercise its right and option to assume this Contract or that portion thereof on which the City has ordered the Contractor to discontinue work, then the City shall have the power to perform the work itself and to complete the work herein described furnishing the necessary labor and material therefor, without advertising for bids or letting a contract, or to contract to complete the same as herein provided for, in the manner provided by law for the letting of contracts by the City, or to procure other materials, tools, machinery and appliances for the completion of the same and to charge the expense of said labor, materials, tools, machinery and appliances, for the completion of same and to charge the expense of said labor, materials, tools, machinery and appliances, or of the new contract, to the Contractor, and the expense so charged shall be deducted and paid out of such money as may then be due or thereafter at any time to become due to the Contractor, and in case such expense is less than the sum which would have been payable under this Contract, if the same had been completed by the Contractor, Contractor shall be entitled to receive the difference, and in case such expense is greater, the Contractor, or, in case of Contractor's default, Contractor's Surety shall, upon notice from the City, pay the amount of such excess to the Director of Finance for the City.

## **2.23 Contractor's Liability Insurance – Small Contractors' Insurance Requirements**

2.23.1 Insurance: Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damage(s) to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work performed by the Contractor, Contractor's agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors.

2.23.1.1 Minimum Scope and Limit of Insurance – Coverage shall be at least as broad as:

2.23.1.1.1 Commercial General Liability (CGL): Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 01 with limits no less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

2.23.1.1.2 Automobile Liability: Automobile Liability covering any auto (Code 1), or if Contractor has no owned autos, hired (Code 8), and non-owned autos (Code 9), with limit no less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury and property damage.

2.23.1.1.3 Workers' Compensation insurance as required by the State of Ohio.

2.23.1.2 Other Insurance Provisions – The policies are to contain or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

2.23.1.2.1 Additional Insured: "The City of Centerville, its officials, agents, employees and volunteers" are to be covered as Additional Insureds on the Commercial General Liability policy.

2.23.1.2.2 Primary Coverage: For claims related to this project, the Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary and non-contributing as respects the City, its officials, agents, employees, and volunteers.

2.23.1.3 Acceptability of Insurers – Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best rating of no less than A:VII, unless otherwise acceptable to the City.

- 2.23.1.4 Verification of Coverage: The Contractor shall furnish the City with Certificate(s) of Insurance and a Workers Compensation Certificate evidencing compliance with the requirements herein. The City reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements, required by these specifications, at any time.
- 2.23.1.5 Non-renewal, Cancellation, or Material Change of Coverage. Each insurance policy required above shall state that coverage shall not be cancelled, except with notice to the City.
- 2.23.1.6 Special Risks or Circumstances: City reserves the right to modify these requirements, including limits, based on the nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, or other circumstances.

## **2.24 Payroll Records (Prevailing Wage Compliance)**

- 2.24.1 If Contractor's Bid exceeds the applicable prevailing wage threshold as established by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau, the Contractor represents and warrants that its Bid is based upon the then prevailing rates of wages as determined by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau.
- 2.24.2 The Contractor and Contractor's subcontractors must pay the prevailing wage rates of the project locality, as determined by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau, to laborers and mechanics performing work on the project. The prevailing wage rates are available at the Ohio Department of Commerce's web site (<https://ohio.gov/wps/portal/gov/site/jobs/resources/prevailing-wage>) and can also be found in Bid Express for this project. The Contractor and its subcontractors must pay any revised wage rates issued by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau during the term of the Contract.
- 2.24.3 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall fully comply with the provisions, duties, and obligations, and is subject to the remedies and penalties of O.R.C. Chapter 4115. If the Contractor or its subcontractors fail to comply with O.R.C. Chapter 4115, the City may withhold payment. The Contractor is liable for and violation(s) committed by the Contractor or its subcontractors.
- 2.24.4 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit all payroll reports and affidavits in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 4115 for all of the employees of the Contractor and of the Contractor's subcontractors, for all payments.
- 2.24.5 If this is a Federally Funded Project, the Contractor and all subcontractors shall comply with all Federal Labor Standards.
- 2.24.6 Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold the City and the City's elected officials, officers, employees, and volunteers harmless from all claims, costs, and causes of action, including, but not limited to attorneys' fees, which flow from or relate to Contractor's or any of Contractor's subcontractors failure to fully and or timely comply with any applicable requirement under the Federal Labor Standards and/or Ohio Revised Code Chapter 4115 and any related law, rule, or regulation.

## **2.25 Measurements**

- 2.25.1 Where the computation of areas or volumes by exact geometric methods is unduly laborious or refined, a current method of appropriate measurement as determined by

the City will be used in the determination of quantities upon which payments are based. The measurements of the City as to the amount of the work performed shall be final and conclusive.

- 2.25.2 Payments will be made for work performed within the lines prescribed by the specifications, and in accordance with the unit prices for the items under which the work is performed.

## **2.26 Prices**

- 2.26.1 The City shall pay, and the Contractor shall receive, the prices herein stipulated as full compensation for everything furnished and performed by the Contractor under this contract, including all incidental work required but not specifically mentioned; also for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the work or from action of the weather, floods, or from any unforeseen obstruction or difficulty encountered in the prosecution of the work for all risks of every description connected with the work; for all expense incurred by or in consequence of the suspension or discontinuance of the work as herein provided, together with the remedying of all defects developing during the period for which the work is guaranteed.

## **2.27 Payments**

- 2.27.1 The payment for work performed under any item contained in the proposal or in any supplementary contract shall cover the furnishing of all labor, equipment and materials necessary to the construction and completion of such item.
- 2.27.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS: Not more than one (1) payment per month will be made on this Contract by the City of Centerville. A 6% retainer shall be withheld by the City from each payment until the job is complete. Close coordination of requests for payment will be required to minimize any delay in payments for work completed. For Prevailing Wage jobs, certified payroll reports must be submitted for the period of work in the partial payment request before payment is made. Payment will be made upon attainment of item specification. At the discretion of the Owner, lump sum items partially completed may be paid pro-rata. The contractor will not be reimbursed for stored materials unless otherwise stated.
- 2.27.3 FINAL PAYMENT: One final payment shall be made to the Contractor within 31 days after all work is completed and accepted by the City and after all provisions are complied with as outlined in the contract. An invoice shall be submitted to and certified as correct by the City Engineer. The Contractor will be required to sign the Contractor's Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wages and have the same properly notarized. Refer to Section 2.35 below for Maintenance Bond requirements. The City shall have all of its contractual, common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off. These rights shall include, but not limited to, the City's option to withhold for the purposes of set-off (a) any monies due or that may become due to the Contractor under this Contract; (b) any monies due or owing under any other contract with the City Department that holds or funds this Contract; or (c) any monies due or owing the Contractor under any other contract with the City for tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies, or monetary penalties relative thereto. The City shall exercise its setoff rights pursuant to audit by the Director of Finance, or its representative.



- 2.27.4 OVERTIME: If Contractor chooses to work on weekends, holidays, before or after hours, it shall so notify the City 48 hours in advance. Unless compelling reasons exist, permission for such work will be given; however, the Contractor may be required to pay the City for the Inspector's overtime at the actual current rate. Work requiring Montgomery County inspection requires direct coordination with Montgomery County including all overtime arrangements.
- 2.27.5 TAX EXEMPTION: The Contractor may furnish a sales tax exemption certificate for completion by the City of Centerville, Ohio.

## **2.28 No Estoppel**

- 2.28.1 The City shall not be precluded or estopped by any return or certificate made or given by it, from at any time, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the work and payment made therefor, showing true and correct amount and character of the work performed and materials furnished by the Contractor or any other person under this Agreement, or from showing at any time that any such return or certificate is untrue and incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the work or materials or any part thereof, do not in fact conform to the specifications; and the City shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such return or certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from demanding and recovering from the Contractor such damages as it may sustain by reason of Contractor's failure to comply with the specifications.
- 2.28.2 Neither the acceptance by the City, nor any order, measurements, or certificate by the City, nor any order for payment of money, nor any payment for, nor acceptance of the whole or any part of the work by the City, nor any possession taken by the City, or its employees, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of this contract or of any power herein reserved to the City, or any rights to damages herein provided; nor shall any waiver of any breach of this contract be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

## **2.29 Work Guarantee**

- 2.29.1 The Contractor shall guarantee all work for a period of one year from the date set forth in the certificate of completion against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship. The six percent (6%) retainer held by the City shall be used as a Maintenance Bond (if applicable). See Section 2.35 for Maintenance Bond information. The Contractor will be required during the life of this guarantee to make all repairs or changes in the guaranteed work, which in the opinion of the Owner, are necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from the City, remove and replace all unsatisfactory work with suitable material and equipment. An inspection of the entire job will be made eleven (11) months after the last and final payment and if no corrections are needed, then the 6% retainer becomes payable at the end of the twelve (12) months time period.

## **2.30 Claims and Disputes**

- 2.30.1 DEFINITION: A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension

of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the City and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be made by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. A Claim excludes Contractor claims for compensation for acts of the City under Section 2.13 and liquidated damages under Section 2.21.

- 2.30.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS: Claims by either party must be made within twenty-one (21) DAYS after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty-one (21) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be made by written notice. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner. Other terms and conditions in the Contract Documents may set other time limits for specific types of claims, and such other time limits shall prevail over the general time rules of this Section.
- 2.30.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE: Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing or unless the claim is made the subject of a court action filed by either PARTY, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the City shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2.30.4 WAIVER OF CLAIMS: Final Payment. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the City except those arising from:
- 2.30.4.1 Liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
  - 2.30.4.2 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
  - 2.30.4.3 Terms of warranties required by law or the Contract Documents.
- Acceptance of final payment by Contractor shall constitute waiver of claims by the Contractor.
- 2.30.5 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions: If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) such conditions which differ materially from those that would have been revealed by diligent site inspection and testing by the Contractor ("Conditions"), the Contractor shall give notice to the Owner promptly before such conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five calendar (5) days after first observance of the conditions. The Owner will promptly investigate such Conditions and, if Owner determines, in Owner's sole discretion, that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Owner will make equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both, or terminate or cancel the Contract. If the Owner determines that Conditions at the site are not materially different and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner shall so notify the Contractor in writing. Claims in opposition to such determination must be made within five (5) days after the Owner has given notice of the decision.
- 2.30.6 Claims for Additional Cost: If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice shall be given to the Owner before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency

endangering life or property. If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Owner, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Owner, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, or (6) Owner's suspension, Claim shall be filed in accordance with the procedure established in the Time Limits on Claims Section above.

- 2.30.7 Claims for Additional Time: If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given as provided in the Time Limits on Claims Section above. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.
- 2.30.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property: If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property (of some type other than claims referred to earlier in this section) because of an act or omission of the other party, of any of the other party's employees or agents, or of others for whose acts such party is legally liable, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding twenty-one (21) days after first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. If a Claim for additional cost or time related to this Claim is to be asserted, it shall be filed as provided in the Time Limits on Claims Section above.
- 2.30.9 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES: The party against or to whom a Claim is made shall review that Claim within ten (10) days after receiving it and will take one or more of the following actions within that time: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant; (2) notify the claimant that a decision can be expected within some additional time, not to exceed fifteen (15) more days; (3) reject the claim in whole or in part, stating reasons for the rejection; or (4) suggest a compromise. The Contractor's surety may be notified by the Owner as to any Claim against or to the Contractor. If any claim is not settled after following the procedures listed above, the claimant may make the claim the subject of a court action against the other party. The remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative. Delay or forbearance in the enforcement of any right under this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver of, or estoppel against the exercise of, such right.

## **2.31 Choice of Law/Forum**

- 2.31.1 The existence, validity and construction of the contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without giving effect to conflict of law provisions. The exclusive jurisdiction for litigation between the parties shall be vested in the federal and state courts of Montgomery County, Ohio. Each party agrees that such courts shall have personal jurisdiction over it and waives, fully and completely, any right to dismiss the action for forum non conveniens, and/or transfer the venue of the action.

## **2.32 Amendments**

- 2.32.1 The contract fully expresses the entire understanding of City and Contractor. Any and all prior understandings are cancelled. No future changes in the terms of the contract shall be valid, except when and if reduced to writing and signed by the party to be bound.

### **2.33 Severability**

2.33.1 If any term of the contract is found to be unenforceable in any jurisdiction, then such term shall be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, rather than voided, and the remaining terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect.

### **2.34 Counterparts/Signatures**

2.34.1 The contract may be executed in multiple copies, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. Telecopy, pdf, facsimile signatures or other electronic means by the parties will be regarded as valid and binding signatures of the parties.

### **2.35 Bonding**

The bonds described below explain the types of bonds that may be required. For bid-specific bonding requirements, see the Project Information Sheet included in the bid documents.

2.35.1 PERFORMANCE BOND: The successful bidder shall be required to post a performance bond in an amount equal to 100% of the total contract price. The performance bond shall be executed by the Contractor and approved surety company authorized to do business in Ohio. The American Institute of Architects (AIA) performance bond is NOT an acceptable document. If, at any time after execution and approval of this Contract and the Performance Bond required by the Contract Documents, the City of Centerville should deem any of the sureties upon such bond to be unsatisfactory or if, for any reason, such bond shall cease to be adequate surety for the City of Centerville, the Contractor shall within five days after notice of the City of Centerville to do so, furnish a new or additional bond, in form, sum and signed by such sureties as shall be satisfactory to the City of Centerville. No further payment shall be deemed due nor made to the Contractor unless and until such new or additional bond shall be furnished and approved.

2.35.2 MAINTENANCE BOND (if applicable): If the Contractor prefers to give a Maintenance Bond, in lieu of the retained percentage, same may be given, provided it is executed in form as prescribed herein, designated "Improvement Maintenance Bond". Same shall be executed by the Contractor and approved surety company authorized to do business in Ohio. A Maintenance Bond Form is included in the Standard Documents section of the City's public home page on Bid Express.

2.35.3 The bond must be issued by a surety company ("Surety") authorized by the Ohio Department of Insurance to transact business in the State of Ohio and acceptable to the Owner. The bond must be issued by a Surety capable of demonstrating a record of competent underwriting, efficient management, adequate reserves, and sound investments. These criteria will be deemed to be met if the Surety currently has an A.M. Best Company Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and has or exceeds the Best Financial Size Category of Class VI. Other Sureties may be acceptable to the Owner, in its sole discretion.

2.35.4 All bonds shall be signed by an authorized agent of an acceptable Surety and by the Bidder.

2.35.5 Surety bonds shall be supported by credentials showing the Power of Attorney of the agent, a certificate showing the legal right of the Surety to do business in the State of Ohio, and a financial statement of the Surety.

2.35.6 The name, address, and telephone and fax numbers of the Surety and the Surety's Agent should be typed or printed on each bond.

## **2.36 State and Federal Guidelines**

2.36.1 The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable Federal and State guidelines and regulations.

## **2.37 Cumulative Remedies**

2.37.1 The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

## SECTION 000500 – PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE – BARN RFQ

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

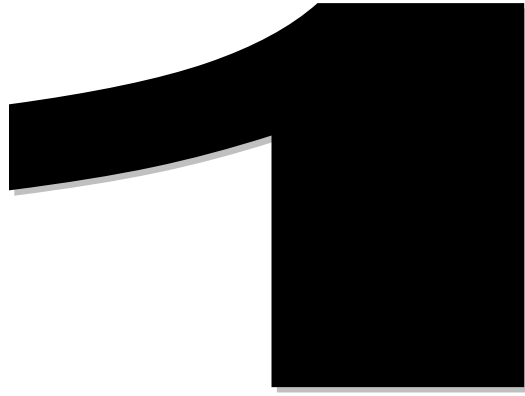
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A. **RFQ Due: Monday, April 8, 2024 – via email <JBrinegar@centervilleohio.gov>**
- B. **April 8-12, 2024:** Meetings with Lowest and Best Responsive Bidders to evaluate and determine Lowest and/or Best Responsible Bidder.
- C. Recommendations to City Council: Monday, **April 15, 2024**
- D. Notice of Award: Monday, **April 22, 2024**
- E. Issue Notice to Proceed: Monday, **April 22, 2024**
  - 1. Prepare Contracts, obtain signatures
- F. Pre-Construction Conference: Within 15 Days of Contract Execution:
  - 1. **No later than** TBD
- G. Informational Submittals: **Within 15 Days of Contract Execution**
  - 1. List of Key Personnel Assignments: Superintendent, Managers contact information.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule: Prepare list of all required submittals, including submission date for each. Critical path submittals shall be identified and scheduled accordingly, allowing 15days for Architects initial review.
- H. Construction Start: Monday, **April 22, 2024**
  - 1. Prepare critical path shop drawings for submission to A/E
- I. Construction Commence: **July 8, 2024**
- J. Substantial Completion: **August 19, 2024**
- K. Final Completion: **September 2, 2024**
- L. Contractor Warranty Period: one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**DIVISION**



**GENERAL CONDITIONS**



## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Published Estimate.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
6. Future work not part of this Project.
7. Owner's product purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
9. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
10. Contractor-furnished/Owner-installed (CFOI) products.
11. Contractor's use of site and premises.
12. Coordination with occupants.
13. Work restrictions.
14. Specification and Drawing conventions.
15. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

#### 1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Benham's Grove Barn Improvements.

1. Project Location: 166 N Main St, Centerville, OH 45459.

- B. Owner: City of Centerville.

1. Owner's Representative: James G. Brinegar, [jbrinegar@centervilleohio.gov](mailto:jbrinegar@centervilleohio.gov)

C. Architect: LWC Incorporated, 434 East 1<sup>st</sup> Street, Dayton, OH 45402.

1. Architect's Representative: Lucas Lantz, [llantz@lwcinspires.com](mailto:llantz@lwcinspires.com)

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents. These are listed on the Drawings.

#### 1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. This project includes the renovations of the existing Barn & Cottage.

a. Barn – includes demolition of existing loft and stairs. Replacement in kind of kitchen and restroom fixtures. New lighting fixtures throughout. New finishes throughout. New roof replacement and exterior building mounted lighting fixtures.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.6 FUTURE WORK NOT COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Future work as defined in drawings as “Not In Contract” for the southern historic portion of the campus including interior & exterior renovations of the existing Gerber House, & Cottage and its associated site improvements are not covered by this contract.

#### 1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFICI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.

2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.

3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.

5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.

2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.

3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.

4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.

5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.

6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section and coordinated with Owner.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas shown on site logistics plans except as needed for work at main entrance drive.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT PROPERTY

- A. The apartment complex to the south has access from the project site. Coordinate construction activities to maintain access except for brief periods necessary and as coordinated with apartment management.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Work hours should always be coordinated with
  - 1. Weekend Hours: As coordinated with Owner.
  - 2. Owner's Scheduled Events: Work must be coordinated with Owner around scheduled events.
- C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than 5 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
  - 3. All disruptive operations shall be subject to Owner's discretion and coordinated around scheduled events.

## 1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
  - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Lighting Fixture Allowance: Include a lump sum amount of \$7,000.00 for owner provided lighting fixtures.

END OF SECTION 012100

## SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate Bid Work for the **Benham's Grove Barn Improvements** includes the following:

1. Alternate No. 1 – (ADD/DEDUCT: Voluntary Alternate)
  - a. Base Bid: work per construction documents.
  - b. Voluntary Additive/Deductive Alternate Bid: Contractor to submit exceptions, substitutions, alternates, phased construction strategies, etc. to achieve the budget and timeline parameters proposed in the contract documents.
2. Alternate No. 2 – (ADD: Loft Demolition)
  - a. Base Bid: Existing loft, stairs, and railings to remain.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: demolition of loft stairs, and railings – the existing steel beams to remain to be wrapped in wood per contract documents.
3. Alternate No. 3 – (ADD: Loft Alteration)
  - a. Base Bid: Existing loft, stairs, and railings to remain.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: Partial demolition of loft – demolish one stair only. Salvage railing and use to close opening left by demolition of stair at lofts new edge. The existing steel beams to be wrapped in wood.
4. Alternate No. 4 – (ADD: Floor Tile)
  - a. Base Bid: The flooring finish throughout the barn new areas will provide sealed concrete per specification. Tile in the hallway, and restrooms will not be provided in the base bid.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: Tile finish per contract documents will be provided as additive to the base bid. Intent of this additive alternate is to provide a contract value savings by not requiring the concrete finishing preparation.
5. Alternate No. 5 – (ADD: Polished Concrete Finishing)
  - a. Base Bid: The flooring finish throughout the barn new work areas will provide sealed concrete per specification.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: Provide polished concrete finishing in new work areas.
6. Alternate No. 6 – (ADD: Door Hardware)
  - a. Base Bid: no replacement of existing door hardware.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: Replace existing door hardware in kind (black) per contract documents.
7. Alternate No. 7 – (ADD: Kitchen Counters & Paint)
  - a. Base Bid: No work in the kitchen.
  - b. Add Alternate Bid: Provide new countertops and paint per contract documents.

END OF SECTION 012300

## **SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
  - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### **1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

#### **1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
  - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.

8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

## 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
  6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.



7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
  - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
  - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
  - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
  - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
  - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
  2. Owner name.
  3. Owner's Project number.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. Architect's Project number.
  6. Date.
  7. Name of Contractor.
  8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  9. RFI subject.
  10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  14. Contractor's signature.
  15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.

3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model or CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
  2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2020 or dwg.
  4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
    - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual (Section 013310-Agreement and Waiver For Use of Electronic Information and Data).
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

#### 1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Use of web-based Project software.
    - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - i. Procedures for RFIs.
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - m. Submittal procedures.
    - n. Sustainable design requirements.
    - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - p. Use of the premises.
    - q. Work restrictions.
    - r. Working hours.
    - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - x. Parking availability.
    - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - aa. First aid.
    - bb. Security.
    - cc. Progress cleaning.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.

- c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
  - d. Submittal of written warranties.
  - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
  - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
  - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
  - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
  - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
  - k. Submittal procedures.
  - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
  - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 6) Deliveries.
      - 7) Off-site fabrication.
      - 8) Access.
      - 9) Site use.
      - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) Status of RFIs.
      - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
      - 17) Pending changes.

- 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.
      - 7) Access.
      - 8) Site use.
      - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 10) Work hours.
      - 11) Hazards and risks.
      - 12) Progress cleaning.
      - 13) Quality and work standards.
      - 14) Status of RFIs.
      - 15) Proposal Requests.
      - 16) Change Orders.
      - 17) Pending changes.
  3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.



- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- I. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

- J. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
  - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

- a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
  - b. Temporary facilities.
  - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
  - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
  - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
  - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
  - g. Punch list.
3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.

- h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - j. Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - l. Building flush-out.
  - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  - n. Commissioning.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:
- 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

#### 1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

#### 1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
  - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

#### 1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and inspection.
    - j. Commissioning.
    - k. Punch list and Final Completion.
    - l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Main events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
  4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

#### 1.11 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Testing and inspection.
  8. Accidents.
  9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  10. Unusual events.
  11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  13. Emergency procedures.
  14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  17. Services connected and disconnected.
  18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200



## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Architect.
  4. Name of Construction Manager.
  5. Name of Contractor.
  6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  9. Category and type of submittal.
  10. Submittal purpose and description.
  11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  15. Other necessary identification.

16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
  2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
  5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
  1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300



## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

#### 1.3 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
  5. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility, using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

#### 1.5 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 5. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and

characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
  - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
  - 2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."



- b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
  3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
  4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
  5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
    - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
  1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
  - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
  - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
  - c. Professional surveyor responsible for performing site survey serving as basis for Project design.
2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Plumbing piping systems.
    - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - j. Conveying systems.
    - k. Electrical wiring systems.
    - l. Operating systems of special construction.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    - e. Equipment supports.
    - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.
- 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.



- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
  2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.10 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

**2**

**DIVISION**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store as directed.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.



4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
  - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
  - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
  - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or

small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: To extent possible, remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
  - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Polished concrete finishing including staining.
2. Concrete for polished concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, initial finishing, and curing is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
3. This section relates to concrete finish designation SC-1 as shown on plans as an additive alternate to the base bid defined in section 033600 Sealed Concrete Finishing.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
  - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
  - d. Cast-in-place concrete subcontractor.
  - e. Polished concrete finishing Subcontractor.
2. Review cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, concrete finishing, and protection of polished concrete.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### B. Polishing Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of polishing operations for each area of polished concrete before start of polishing operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

##### B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Repair materials and control joint filler.
2. Liquid floor treatments.
3. Stain materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: After casting concrete, produce mockups to verify finish and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Produce mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Produce mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect, preferably in an area that will be covered by another finish such as carpet.
  - 2. Demonstrate curing, finishing, and protecting of polished concrete.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, solution of acrylic materials and proprietary components that penetrates, hardens, and seals polished concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design: L&M Construction Materials Lumiseal Plus Acrylic Sealer, Mat finish.

2.2 STAIN MATERIALS

- A. Stain: Dye specifically designed for polished concrete.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Ameripolish Classic Dye
    - a. Translucent standard color per Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLISHING

- A. Polish: Light Grind at 50 and 70 grit.
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
  - 1. Fill control joints with epoxy filler.
  - 2. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes smooth.
  - 3. Clean slab thoroughly and prepare for sealer.
  - 4. Apply two coats of Lumiseal Plus Sealer according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 STAINING

- A. Newly placed concrete to be at least 28 days old before staining.

- B. Allow concrete surface to dry before applying stain. Verify readiness of concrete to receive stain according to ASTM D4263 by tightly taping 18-by-18-inch (450-by-450-mm), 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet to a representative area of concrete surface. Apply stain only if no evidence of moisture has accumulated under sheet after 16 hours.
- C. Stain: Apply stain to concrete surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Apply stain by low-pressure sprayer in continuous circular motion. Allow to dry 30 minutes and repeat application of stain in sufficient quantity to obtain color consistent with approved mockup.
  - 2. Remove stain residue by wet scrubbing as recommended by stain manufacturer. Rinse until water is clear. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.
- D. Surface Protector: Apply semi penetrating stain protector to concrete surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Apply a coat of stain protector to dry, clean surfaces using low-pressure sprayer at the recommended manufacturers spread rate.
  - 2. Allow to dry and burnish with a high speed burnisher and hogs hair pad. Consistent with approved mockup.

END OF SECTION 033543

## SECTION 033600 – SEALED CONCRETE FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Applying Sealer and Hardener.
2. This section relates to concrete designation SC-1 as shown on plans.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials:

1. ASTM-C779, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces
2. ASTM C805, Impact Strength
3. ASTM G23-81, Ultraviolet Light & Water Spray
4. ANSI/NFSI B101.3 Wet Dynamic COF Standard

B. American Concrete Institute

1. ACI 302. 1R-89, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

C. Other Test:

1. Reflectivity – ASTM D523, Specular gloss in accordance with Architect's required gloss unit (GU) reading.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01600- Product Requirements.

1. Provide submittal information within 35 calendar days after the contractor has received the owner's notice to proceed.

B. Product data:

1. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's specifications, test data and other data required for each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

2. Submit special concrete finishes describing products to be provided, giving manufacturer's name, product name, and product line number for the specified material proposed to be provided under this section.
3. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's recommended installation procedures; which when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
4. Submit special concrete finishes technical data sheet giving descriptive data, curing time, and application requirements.
5. Provide material analysis and generic type.
6. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and other safety requirements.
7. Follow all special concrete finishes published manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Test Reports:

1. Provide certified test reports, prepared by an independent testing laboratory, confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

D. LEED Submittal: Product data for credit MR.1, MR.3, EA and EQ 4.1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Use an experienced installer and adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft.
2. The special concrete finish manufacturer for each specified material and process shall certify applicator.
3. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section.

B. Manufacturer's Certification:

1. Provide letter of certification from concrete finish manufacturer or specialized applicator stating that installer is certified applicator of special concrete finishes, and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements required by the manufacturer.

C. Mock-ups:

1. Apply mock-ups of each type finish, to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, color variation (if any), and standard of workmanship.
  - a. Build mock-ups approximately 50 square feet in the location indicated or if not indicated, as directed by the Architect or Owner Representative.
  - b. Notify Architect or Owner Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.



- c. Obtain from the Architect or Owner Representative approval of mock-ups before starting construction.
- d. If the Architect or Owner Representative determines that mock-ups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mock-ups are approved.
- e. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
- f. Approved mock-ups may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of substantial completion.

D. Protection

- 1. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.
  - a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
  - b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
  - c. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
  - d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:

- 1. Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seal's unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components, and application.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.
- C. Dispense special concrete finish material from factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of container numbers.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.
  - a. Recommended concrete floor flatness of at least 40, where possible.
  - b. Recommended concrete floor levelness of at least 30, where possible.
  - c. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 45 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of finish system may begin.
  - d. Application of finish system shall take place at least 10 days prior to installation of equipment and substantial completion, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.
- B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
  - a. Retroplate
  - b. Prosoco
  - c. Permashine
  - d. Ameripolish

#### B. Hardener / Sealing Agent

1. Provide sealer and hardener with the following performance criteria.
  - a. Performance Criteria:
    - 1) Abrasion Resistance: ASTM C779 – Up to 400% increase in abrasion resistance.
    - 2) Impact Strength: ASTM C805 – 21% increase impact strength.
    - 3) Ultra Violet Light and Water Spray: ASTM G23-81 – No adverse effect to ultra violet and water spray.
    - 4) Co-efficient of Friction: ASTM 1028 – all levels of finish (up to 800 grit) exceed OSHA and ADA recommendations.
    - 5) Reflectivity: 30% increase in reflectivity.

### 2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

#### A. Neutralizing Agent:

1. Tri-sodium Phosphate
- B. Water:
1. Potable

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS:

- A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Verify that base slab meet finish and surface profile requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete," and Project Conditions above.
- C. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Start any of the floor finish applications in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- B. Apply concrete floor finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Sealing and Hardening of Concrete Surface.
  1. Concrete must be in place a minimum of 45 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application can begin.
  2. Application is to take place at least 10 days prior to equipment installation, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application
  3. Only a certified applicator shall apply finish system. Applicable procedures must be followed as recommended by the product manufacturer and as required to match approved test sample.
  4. Achieve waterproofing, hardening, dust-proofing, and abrasion resistance of the surface while imparting a sheen.
  5. Apply special concrete sealer finish in accordance with sealer manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.3 WORKMANSHIP AND CLEANING:

- A. The premises shall be kept clean and free of debris at all times.
- B. Remove spatter from adjoining surfaces, as necessary.

- C. Repair damages to surface caused by cleaning operations.
- D. Remove debris from jobsite
  - 1. Dispose of materials in separate, closed containers in accordance with local regulations.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished work until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 033600

**6**

**DIVISION**

**WOODS, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
4. Dimension lumber framing.
5. Miscellaneous lumber.
6. Plywood backing panels.

#### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior wood stairs and railings.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than **2 inches nominal (38 mm actual)** size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of **2 inches nominal (38 mm actual)** size or greater but less than **5 inches nominal (114 mm actual)** size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece [or] omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

In DOC PS 20, dressed sizes of green lumber are larger than those of dry lumber.

3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

##### B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 15 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1, Use categories as follows:
1. UC1: Interior construction not in contact with ground or subject to moisture. Include the following items:
    - a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
    - b. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
    - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
  2. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include the following items:
    - a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, **[furring, ]**~~[stripping, ]~~and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
    - b. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
    - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
    - d. Wood millwork.
    - e. Wood flooring.
    - f. **<Insert item>**.
  3. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include **[all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]**
    - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    - b. Wood framing members that are less than **18 inches (460 mm)** above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  4. UC3A (All Other Commodity Specifications): Coated products excluding sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles but protected from liquid water. Include the following items:
    - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    - b. Wood framing members that are less than **18 inches (460 mm)** above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
    - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
  5. UC3B (Commodity Specification A): Uncoated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting but with sufficient air circulation for wood to dry. Excludes sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards. Include the following items:



CITY OF CENTERVILLE  
BENHAM'S GROVE BARN IMPROVEMENTS  
LWC Commission No.: 22627.00

- a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - b. Wood framing members that are less than **18 inches (460 mm)** above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
6. UC3B (All Other Commodity Specifications): Uncoated products excluding sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including prolonged wetting. Include the following items:
- a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - b. Wood framing members that are less than **18 inches (460 mm)** above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
7. UC4A (Commodity Specification A): Non-critical sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, and sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards or that are critical or hard to replace. Include the following items:
- a. Wood framing members that are less than **6 inches (152 mm)** above the ground.
  - b. Joists and beams when they are difficult to maintain, repair, or replace and are critical to the performance and safety of the entire system/construction.
8. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium .Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
9. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
10. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  1. <Insert item>.

### 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions
2. Species:
  - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

Northern species includes hem-fir (north) and spruce-pine-fir.

- f. Northern species; NLGA.

Eastern softwoods includes spruce-pine-fir (south).

- g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

Western woods includes hem-fir and spruce-pine-fir (south).

- h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
2. Species:
  - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
  - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
  - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
  - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
  - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
  - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
  - e. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - f. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - h. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
  - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

Northern species includes hem-fir (north), spruce-pine-fir, and Douglas fir-larch (north).

- j. Northern species; NLGA.

Eastern softwoods includes spruce-pine-fir (south).

- k. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

Western woods includes hem-fir, Douglas fir-larch, spruce-pine-fir (south), and Douglas fir-south.

- l. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

- D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2 grade.

1. Species:

- a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
- b. Southern pine; SPIB.
- c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
- d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
- g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
- h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
- i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- E. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material indicated to receive a stained or natural finish for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade:

- a. As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

Western woods includes hem-fir and spruce-pine-fir (south).

6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

Northern species includes hem-fir (north) and spruce-pine-fir.

7. Northern species; NLGA.

Eastern softwoods includes spruce-pine-fir (south).

8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
  1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling)]grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. [2] [3] grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
  5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
  6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

The use of nontreated, construction-grade wood is suitable for use in roof assemblies provided reasonable measures are taken to ensure that the untreated wood remains reasonably dry when in service.

- E. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.
- F. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

California Redwood Association recommends stainless steel fasteners or hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

ICC-ES AC01 and ICC-ES AC193 are for mechanical anchors in masonry and concrete respectively, ICC-ES AC58 and ICC-ES AC308 are for adhesive anchors in masonry and concrete.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308, as appropriate for the substrate.

## 2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post **1 inch (25 mm)** above base and with **2-inch- (50-mm-)** minimum side cover, socket **0.062 inch (1.6 mm)** thick, and standoff and adjustment plates **0.108 inch (2.8 mm)** thick.
- B. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
1. Width: [**3/4 inch (19 mm)**].
  2. Thickness: **0.050 inch (1.3 mm)**.
  3. Length: **16 inches (400 mm)**.
- C. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide by **0.050 inch (1.3 mm)** thick. Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- D. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)** wide by **0.050 inch (1.3 mm)** thick by **36 inches (914 mm)** long.
- E. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.
1. Bolt Diameter: **5/8 inch (15.8 mm)**.
  2. Width: [**2-1/2 inches (64 mm)**].

3. Body Thickness: **0.108 inch (2.8 mm)**.
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: [**0.108 inch (2.8 mm)**].

F. Wall Bracing:

1. T-shaped bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, **1-1/8 inches (29 mm)** wide by **9/16 inch (14 mm)** deep by **0.034 inch (0.85 mm)** thick with hemmed edges.
2. Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, **15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch (24 by 24 by 1 mm)** thick with hemmed edges.

G. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

Galvanized steel is typical for most manufacturers and is suitable for most applications. Some manufacturers offer specialty finishes for exposed uses.

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, **G60 (Z180)** coating designation.
  - a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
2. Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); **G185 (Z550)** coating designation; and not less than **0.036 inch (0.9 mm)** thick.
  - a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

Type 304 stainless steel is usually standard; use Type 316 where subject to salt spray or immersion in salt water. Type 316 is more expensive and cannot be distinguished from Type 304 except by chemical tests.

3. Stainless steel bars and shapes complying with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304
  - a. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Closed-cell neoprene foam, **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber, or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.025 inch (0.6 mm)**.

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than **100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)** and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than **20 feet (6 m)** o.c.



- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

Methods used to fasten nailers vary with building construction. Refer to FM Global's "Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 (Perimeter Flashing)" for spacing and sizing of fasteners based on wind zones.

- M. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- N. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install **1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-)** size furring horizontally and vertically at **24 inches (610 mm)** 600 mm o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install **1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-)** size furring vertically at **16 inches (406 mm)**.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For exterior walls, provide **2-by-6-inch nominal- (38-by-140-mm actual-)** size wood studs spaced **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide **2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-)** size wood studs spaced **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** high, using members of **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than **4-inch nominal (89-mm actual)** depth for openings **48 inches (1200 mm)** and less in width, **6-inch nominal (140-mm actual)** depth for openings **48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm)** in width, **8-inch nominal (184-mm actual)** depth for openings **72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm)** in width, and not less than **10-inch nominal (235-mm actual)** depth for openings **10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m)** in width.
  - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings **60 inches (1500 mm)** and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated or, if not indicated, according to Table R502.5(1) or Table R502.5(2), as applicable, in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- D. Provide diagonal bracing in exterior walls, at both walls of each external corner, at 45-degree angle, full-story height unless otherwise indicated. metal wall bracing, let into studs in saw kerf.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** of bearing on wood or metal, or **3 inches (76 mm)** on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
  2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends **3 inches (76 mm)** and do not embed more than **4 inches (102 mm)**.
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds **48 inches (1200 mm)**.
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than **2 inches (50 mm)** from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than **4 inches (102 mm)** or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with **1/4-by-1-1/4-inch (6.4-by-32-mm)** metal strap anchors spaced not more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least **4 inches (102 mm)** into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending **4 inches (102 mm)** beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c., between joists.
1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, **1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-)** size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
  2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide **1-by-8-inch nominal- (19-by-184-mm actual-)** size or **2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-)** size stringers spaced **48 inches (1200 mm)** o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and **2 inches (50 mm)** deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
  2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and **2 inches (50 mm)** deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide **1-by-6-inch nominal- (19-by-140-mm actual-)** size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than **48 inches (1219 mm)** o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim for transparent finish.
2. Interior standing and running trim for opaque finish.
3. Interior frames and jambs for transparent finish.
4. Interior frames and jambs for opaque finish.
5. Interior wood stairs and railings.
6. Miscellaneous materials.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.
- ##### B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.
- ##### C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Comply with Contract Documents and Architectural Woodwork Standards.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- B. Hardwood Lumber:
  - 1. Species: White oak at Event Center and Hickory at Barn.
  - 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
  - 3. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
  - 4. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
  - 5. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.
  - 6. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
  - 1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
  - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
  - 3. For use at Gerber House.

2.4 INTERIOR WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- B. Wood for Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Species and Cut:
    - a. Treads: Glulam yellow pine.
    - b. Railings: White oak, plain sawn.
  - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
  - 1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
  - 2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.
- E. Coat Hooks:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Kingston Kitchen & Bath
  - 2. Model: Kingston Brass Victorian Double Robe Hook, BAK 1117ORB
  - 3. Finish: Oiled Rubbed Bronze

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
  - 1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
    - a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.
  - 1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  - 2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

- a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
- b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.
- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.
  1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
  2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
  1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
  2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
  3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Standing and Running Trim:
  1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
  2. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
  3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
  4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with latex sealant, painted to match wall.
  5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.



3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects.
- B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.
- C. Field Finish: See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

**9**

**DIVISION**

**FINISHES**

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Abuse-Resistant and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. CertainTeed Gypsum.
    - d. Continental Building Products, LLC.
    - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - f. National Gypsum Company.
    - g. PABCO Gypsum.
    - h. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
  - 4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
  - 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
  - 6. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

## 2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [American Gypsum.](#)
- b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
- c. [CertainTeed Gypsum.](#)
- d. [Continental Building Products, LLC.](#)
- e. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
- f. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
- g. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
- h. [USG Corporation.](#)

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

## 2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [C-Cure.](#)
- b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
- c. [Custom Building Products.](#)
- d. [FinPan, Inc.](#)
- e. [James Hardie Building Products, Inc.](#)
- f. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
- g. [USG Corporation.](#)

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

## 2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Bullnose bead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. Expansion (control) joint.
  - d. 1" wide x 5/8" deep reveal reglet similar to Fry Reglet DRM-625-100. For use in Lobby 102.

- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.

- b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

## 2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
  - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
  - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
  2. **Recycled Content:** Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Accumetric LLC.](#)
    - b. [Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.](#)
    - c. [Franklin International.](#)
    - d. [Grabber Construction Products.](#)
    - e. [Hilti, Inc.](#)
    - f. [Pecora Corporation.](#)
    - g. [Specified Technologies, Inc.](#)
    - h. [USG Corporation.](#)
  2. **Sealant shall have a VOC** content of 250 g/L or less.
  3. **Sealant shall comply with the** testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.

- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
  - 3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.



2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and 30' o.c. max..
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and Panels that are substrate for acoustical panels.
  3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  4. Level 5: At all bulkheads. At all corridors and hallways, ceilings and underside of soffits.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 093013 - PORCELAIN TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Porcelain mosaic tile.
  - 2. Porcelain tile.
  - 3. Stone thresholds.
  - 4. Waterproof and crack isolation membrane for thinset applications.
  - 5. Metal edge strips.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. GENERAL
  - 1. Qualitative requirements for manufactured surfacing units of impervious, vitreous, semi-vitreous, and non-vitreous materials; glazed, unglazed, abrasive, and textures surfaces and related mortar, grout, trim, antifracture membranes and accessories.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of mud floors, mud walls, membranes, shower receptors, gauged porcelain tile/gauged porcelain tile panels and slabs, and large format tile.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  - 1. Stone thresholds.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 4. Cementitious backer units.
  - 5. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- F. Products of other manufacturers will be considered for acceptance provided they are equal to or exceed the specified material requirements and functional qualities of the specified product. Request for A/# approval must be accompanied by the required Substitution Request Form and completed technical data for evaluation. All material for evaluation must be received by the Project Manager and Specification Department at least 10 days prior to bid due date. Additional approved manufacturers will be issued by Addendum

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to the Finish Material Schedule in the Drawings for tile manufacturers and products.

### 2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
  - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
  - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

### 2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Refer to Section 092900 – Gypsum Board.

### 2.6 WATERPROOF and CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. Custom Building Products.
  - e. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - f. MAPEI Corporation.
  - g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A185/A185M and ASTM A82/A82M, except for minimum wire size.
3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - g. MAPEI Corporation.
  - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

C. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - g. MAPEI Corporation.
  - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

## 2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

### A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - g. MAPEI Corporation.
  - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; white zinc alloy, nickel silver, or stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
  1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
  2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.



- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PORCELAIN TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. First Floor Areas (Slabs on Grade):
1. Porcelain Paver Tile (Restroom Areas) - Slab on Grade, Thinset – TCA F115 – Water cleanable Low VOC Epoxy Grout
  2. Porcelain Mosaic Floor Tile - Slab on Grade – TCA F112 – Water cleanable, Low VOC, Epoxy Grout
  3. Tile Shower Areas: - Slab on Grade, Masonry Walls, - TCA W201 (Shower Walls); TCA B414 (Shower Floors) – Water cleanable, Low VOC, Epoxy Grout
- C. Elevated Slab Areas
1. Porcelain Paver Tile (Restroom Areas) – Elevated Slab, Thinset, Waterproof / Antifracture Membrane – TCA F122 – Water cleanable, Low VOC, Epoxy Grout
  2. Porcelain Mosaic Floor Tile - Elevated Slab – TCA F122 – Water cleanable, Low VOC, Epoxy Grout
  3. Tile Shower Areas: - Slab on Grade, Masonry Walls, TCA W201 (Shower Walls); TCA B414 (Shower Floors) – Water cleanable, Low VOC, Epoxy Grout
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Porcelain Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch, or as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch, or as recommended by manufacturer.

- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland mortar (thinset).
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
- K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to[ **cementitious**] grout joints[ **in tile floors**] according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
  - 1. Install waterproofing-crack isolation membrane in all elevated slab locations and at all shower areas.
- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
  - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 3. Steel and iron.
  - 4. Galvanized metal.
  - 5. Wood.
  - 6. Gypsum board.
  - 7. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. [Benjamin Moore & Co.](#)
  2. [Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.](#)
  3. [Dulux Canada; a licensed product of PPG Architectural Coatings.](#)
  4. [PPG Paints.](#)
  5. [Sherwin-Williams Company \(The\).](#)
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. **VOC Content:** For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.

9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Colors: Match Architect's samples and As indicated in a color schedule.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  3. Wood: 15 percent.
  4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - d. Metal conduit.
    - e. Plastic conduit.
    - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Mechanical equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
  2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.



### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 3.1M:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

#### B. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

#### C. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1CC:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal.

#### D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.3H:
  - a. Prime Coat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, matching topcoat.
  - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

#### E. Wood Substrates: Architectural woodwork and wood board paneling.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.3V:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

#### F. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1). See schedule for locations.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3). See schedule for locations.
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

G. Cotton or Canvas Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).

END OF SECTION 099123

**10**

**DIVISION**

**SPECIALTIES**

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
  3. Childcare accessories.
  4. Custodial accessories.

#### 1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for description of unit prices affecting items specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 ALTERNATES

- A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Toilet-Compartment Occupancy-Indicator Systems: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
  1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

### 2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Refer to equipment schedules on the drawings.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch-minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch-minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of ten keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

**12**

**DIVISION**

**FURNISHINGS**

## SECTION 123530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard kitchen cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring casework.
2. Section 123640 "Stone Countertops."
3. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops."

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of casework installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other casework, and tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
- C. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors, interiors and sides of drawers, and bottoms of wall cabinets.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles and finishes for casework.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, profiles, and finishes for hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For residential casework.



1. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, and hardware.
3. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.

C. Samples: For casework and hardware finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Casework Finishes: **8-by-10-inch (200-by-250-mm)** Samples for each type of casework finish.
2. Hardware: One full-size Sample of each type of exposed hardware in each finish required.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For casework.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before enclosing them, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.

1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with KCMA A161.1

B. Door and Drawer Face Style: Full overlay; faces cover cabinet fronts.

1. Door and Drawer Fronts:
  - a. standard solid-wood stiles and rails, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick, with **3/8-inch- (9.6 mm-)** thick
- C. Cabinet Style: Face frame.
  1. Face Frames:
    - a. **3/4-by-1-5/8-inch (19-by-41-mm)** solid wood with glued mortise and tenon or doweled joints.
    - b. Semiexposed surfaces.
- D. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Wood veneer matching cabinet fronts.
- E. Cabinet End Construction: **5/8-inch- (16-mm-)** thick particleboard or **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick plywood.
- F. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: **5/8-inch- (16-mm-)** thick particleboard or **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick plywood.
  1. Fully support in rabbets in and secure to end panels, front frame, and back rail.
- G. Back, Top, and Bottom Rails: **3/4-by-2-1/2-inch (19-by-63-mm)** solid wood, interlocking with end panels and rabbeted to receive top and bottom panels. Back rails secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.
- H. Wall-Hung-Unit Back Panels: **3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-)** thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- I. Base-Unit Back Panels: **3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-)** thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- J. Front Frame Drawer Rails: **3/4-by-1-1/4-inch (19-by-32-mm)** solid wood mortised and fastened into face frame.
- K. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
  1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
  2. Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick solid wood or **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** thick plywood.
  3. Bottoms: **1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)** thick plywood.
- L. Shelves: **5/8-inch- (16-mm-)** thick particleboard or **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick plywood.
- M. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.
- N. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory.

## 2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
- B. Softwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 10 percent moisture content.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- E. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
- F. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 tempered.
- G. Exposed Materials:
  - 1. Exposed Wood Species: Hickory with some knots.
    - a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
    - b. Staining and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
  - 3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.
- H. Semiexposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with Grade C faces and not less than Grade 3 backs of same species as faces. Face veneers of same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
- I. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; MDF; or hardboard.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Manufacturer's custom units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Door Pulls: Rejuvenation, Vernon, Mushroom cabinet knob, oil-rubbed bronze.
- C. Drawer Pulls: Rejuvenation, Vernon, Mushroom cabinet knob, oil-rubbed bronze
- D. Hinges: Concealed European-style, self-closing hinges.

- E. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or Type B05091.
- F. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.
  - 1. Doors: Provide one bumper at top and bottom of closing edge of each swinging door.
  - 2. Drawers: Provide one bumper on back side of drawer front at each corner.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework with no variations in adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match casework.
- B. Install casework without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.
- C. Install casework level and plumb to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m)**.
- D. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to backing.
  - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c.
    - a. Fasteners: No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up as required to restore damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123530

## SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
  - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
  - 1. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
  - 2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

## 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
- C. Countertops: 1/4-inch-thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4-inch-thick particleboard with exposed edges built up with 3/4-inch-thick, solid surface material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with wood-trimmed edges.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges[ **and backsplashes**] unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
  - 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.
  - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
  - 2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.
- H. Cutouts and Holes:
  - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures[ **in shop**] using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
    - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    - c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
  - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
  - 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
  - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
  - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
  - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

- I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16



**SECTION 000110  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. 000110 - Table of Contents

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

**2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE**

**2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY**

**2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS**

**2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

**2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

**2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS**

**2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

**2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES**

**2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT**

**2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS**

**2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

**2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

**2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING**

- A. 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- B. 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- C. 221005 - Plumbing Piping
- D. 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

**2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

**2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

**2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- A. 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- E. 260923 - Lighting Control Devices
- F. 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
- G. 262726 - Wiring Devices
- H. 265100 - Interior Lighting
- I. 265600 - Exterior Lighting
- J. 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems

**2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

**2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

A. 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

**2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

**2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES**

**2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION**

**2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION**

**2.27 DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Stencils.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2023.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE**

- A. Nameplates:
  - 1. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.
  - 2. Control panels, transducers, and other related control equipment products.
  - 3. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other plumbing equipment products.

**2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Nameplate Material:
    - a. Flexible: Polycarbonate with adhesive backing per ASTM D709.
    - b. Metal: Brass with center-side holes for screw fastening.

**2.03 STENCILS**

- A. Pipe: Stencil size required per external insulated or uninsulated pipe diameter.
  - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20 to 30 mm) Range: 1/2 inch (15 mm) text over 8 inch (200 mm) long background.
  - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40 to 50 mm) Range: 3/4 inch (20 mm) text over 8 inch (200 mm) long background.
  - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65 to 150 mm) Range: 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) text over 12 inch (300 mm) long background.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220719  
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation
  - 3. Knauf Insulation
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

**2.03 CELLULAR GLASS**

- A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.35 (0.050) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) to 800 degrees F (427 degrees C).
  - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch (0.007 ng/Pa s m) maximum per inch.
  - 4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 221005  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.
- D. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- E. Storm drainage piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.
- F. Storm drainage piping, above grade.
- G. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
- H. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 1. Ball valves.
- I. Butterfly valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- C. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV 2021.
- D. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV 2022.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- F. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2023.
- G. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- I. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 2020.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2022.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.
- L. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV) 2020.
- M. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 2016.
- N. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 2016.
- O. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2020a.
- P. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter 2022.

- Q. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems 2020.
- R. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe 2021.
- S. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings 2020.
- T. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- U. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets 2020.
- V. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2023.
- W. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- X. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing 2023.
- Y. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing 2023b.
- Z. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2021.
- AA. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2020.
- BB. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- CC. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- DD. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- EE. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements 2023.
- FF. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- GG. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010, with Errata .
- HH. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- II. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.
- JJ. PPI TR-4 - PPI HSB Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB) and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe 2021.
- KK. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

#### **2.02 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

#### **2.03 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, solvent.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

#### **2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, PE.
  - 2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamp.

#### **2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Uponor, Inc: [www.uponorengineering.com/#sle](http://www.uponorengineering.com/#sle).
    - b. Viega LLC: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  - 2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
    - a. 100 psig (689 kPa) at maximum 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).



3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
4. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
5. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

## **2.06 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

## **2.07 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
  1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
  2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

## **2.08 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch (80 mm, DN) and Under:
  1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch (25 mm, DN):
  1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

## **2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch (50 to 100 mm, DN): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
  2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
  3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.

4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

## **2.10 BALL VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Apollo Valves
  2. Grinnell Products
  3. Nibco, Inc
- B. Construction, 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- I. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  3. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

### **3.04 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 330110.58.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

**3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 224000  
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Mop sinks.
- E. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings 2018, with Errata.
- D. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices 2020.
- F. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.
- G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

**2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

**2.03 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS**

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  - 2. Kohler Company: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, 16.5 inches (420 mm) high, close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps, vandalproof cover locking device.

- C. Seat: Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, less cover, complete with self-sustaining hinge.

#### **2.04 LAVATORIES**

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc
  - 2. Kohler Company
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, with 4 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
  - 1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch (100 mm).
- C. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gallon per minute (low-flow) (1.9 liters per minute (low-flow)), indexed handles.
- D. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Acorn Engineering Company: [www.acorneng.com/#sle](http://www.acorneng.com/#sle).
    - b. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.cashacme.com/#sle](http://www.cashacme.com/#sle).

#### **2.05 SINKS**

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc
  - 2. Kohler Company

#### **2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
  - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
    - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
    - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
  - 3. Color: High gloss white.

#### **2.07 MOP SINKS**

- A. Mop Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. Just Manufacturing Company
  - 2. Zurn Industries, Inc
  - 3. Mustee
- B. Type: Rectilinear.
- C. Grid Strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.
- D. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Hose clamp hanger.
  - 2. Mop hanger.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install components level and plumb.
- B. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260519**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Photovoltaic wire.
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.
- E. Section 263100 - Photovoltaic Collectors: Additional wiring requirements for photovoltaic systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers 2005 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- I. NECA 104 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable 2012.
- J. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.
- K. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.



- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 4703 - Standard for Photovoltaic Wire Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

## 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- H. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
    - a. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, only for the following:
      - 1) Services: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
    - b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
      - 1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
      - 2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
      - 3) Provide aluminum equipment grounding conductor sized according to NFPA 70.
      - 4) Equip electrical distribution equipment with compression lugs for terminating aluminum conductors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
  - 4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.

- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

### **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution):
    - a. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - b. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - c. Stabiloy, a brand of General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.stabiloy.com/#sle](http://www.stabiloy.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): Type XHHW-2.

### **2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

### **2.05 PHOTOVOLTAIC WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Service Wire Co; ServiceSolar: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Sunlight-resistant, single-conductor, insulated photovoltaic wire listed and labeled as complying with UL 4703; specifically designed for interconnection wiring of photovoltaic power systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: As required for photovoltaic power system voltage.

## 2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
  - 3. Connectors for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 5. Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 4. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
- B. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
  - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.

3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
  5. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):

- a. Use listed fittings.
  - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
- 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  - 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 263100 - Photovoltaic Collectors: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for photovoltaic systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
  - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
    - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
    - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
    - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
  - 5. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
  - 6. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
    - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:



1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    - b. Metal gas piping.
- G. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- H. Photovoltaic Systems: Also comply with Section 263100.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: As indicated.

3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
  1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 263100 - Photovoltaic Collectors: Photovoltaic module mounting systems.
- C. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- D. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.
- E. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
  - 1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265100 for additional requirements.
- I. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265600 for additional requirements.
- J. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Floor marking tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 263100 - Photovoltaic Collectors: Additional identification requirements for photovoltaic systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.
- C. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

- b. Panelboards:
  - 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
  - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
  - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- d. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
  - 1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
2. Service Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
5. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
6. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Service equipment.
  - b. Industrial control panels.
  - c. Motor control centers.
  - d. Elevator control panels.
  - e. Industrial machinery.
7. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
  - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
  - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
  - c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - 1) Nominal system voltage.
    - 2) Available fault current.
    - 3) Date label applied.
8. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with

the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.

- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
  - 1. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
  - 2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
  - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  - 2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
    - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- E. Identification for Devices:
  - 1. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
    - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
  - 2. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- F. Identification for Photovoltaic Systems: Comply with Section 263100

## **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  - 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:



1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.

### **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
  1. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  2. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- C. Legend:
  1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminated, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

### **2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
  - 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260923  
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Occupancy sensors.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
  - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- F. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- G. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices current edition.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

- D. Field Quality Control Reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

#### **2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. WattStopper; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wattstopper.com/#sle](http://www.wattstopper.com/#sle).
  - 3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
  - 2. Sensor Technology:
    - a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
    - b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
    - c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
  - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
  - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
  - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
  - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in

selected areas.

7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
  8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
  9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
  10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
  11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  12. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
  13. Wireless Sensors:
    - a. RF Range: 30 feet (9 m) through typical construction materials.
    - b. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
    - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
    - d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
  3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet (37.2 sq m).
  4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
- D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    - c. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - d. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.

- e. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
  - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
- E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
    - c. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
    - d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 square meters) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet (46.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,000 square feet (92.9 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet (185.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).
  4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- G. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  3. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

- L. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 3. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 262100**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical service requirements.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262413 - Switchboards: Service entrance equipment.
- F. Section 263100 - Photovoltaic Collectors: Photovoltaic system for interconnection with normal utility electrical supply.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)) 2023.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
    - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
    - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
    - c. Utility easement requirements.
    - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
  - 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
  - 1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, outline and support point dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
  - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
  - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Division of Responsibility:
  - 1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
    - a. Transformer Vaults and Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - d. Primary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - e. Secondary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
  - 2. Pole-Mounted Utility Transformers:
    - a. Utility Poles: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - d. Primary: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
  - 3. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
  - 4. Metering Provisions:
    - a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

- b. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
- c. Metering Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
- d. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
- e. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.

E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 260526.
- F. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 260553.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 262726  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.
- E. Floor box service fittings.
- F. Access floor boxes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 096900 - Access Flooring.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- G. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
  2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- C. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

#### **2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- D. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

#### **2.03 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

#### **2.04 WALL DIMMERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  2. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
1. Electronic Low-Voltage: 400 VA.

#### **2.05 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

- D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
  5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
  2. USB Charging Noncombination Devices: Four-port (Type A); rectangular decorator style.

## 2.06 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard; \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Aluminum Wall Plates: Smooth satin finish, clear anodized, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## 2.07 ACCESS FLOOR BOXES

- A. Manufacturers - Access Floor Boxes:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Description: Metallic multi-service box suitable for mounting in access floor system specified in Section 096900.
- C. Configuration:
1. Power: Two standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
  2. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - c. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.



- K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 265100  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
  - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.
- F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

#### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - 1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.
    - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
    - c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.

### **2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS**

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
  - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

### **2.04 EXIT SIGNS**

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
    - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
    - b. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
    - c. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
    - d. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

## **2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- M. Exit Signs:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 265600  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- F. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

#### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

#### **2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.



## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 270529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 8th Edition 2022.
- E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition 2019.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces 2019e.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. TIA-569.
    - b. NFPA 70.
    - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of \_\_\_\_\_. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 284600  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- C. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  - 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  - 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.

10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
- D. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- E. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- F. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
  8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- H. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- I. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Maintenance contract.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.

2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

## **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:
  1. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
  1. Same manufacturer as control units.
  2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

### **2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction , which is the City of Centerville.
    - c. Applicable local codes.
    - d. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
  5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
  6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
  7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
  8. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
  9. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at storage room.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
  1. Public Fire Department Notification: By remote supervising station.
  2. Remote Supervising Station: UL-listed central station under contract to facility.
  3. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.
- C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
  2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

### **2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES**

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water control valves.
  2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
  3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
  4. Elevator shut-down control circuits.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water flow.
  2. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
  3. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Elevators:
1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
  2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
  3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
- D. HVAC:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

### **2.04 COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Initiating Devices:
1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
- D. Notification Appliances:
- E. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.



- F. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- G. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- H. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  - 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  - 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  - 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  - 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

#### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
  - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
  - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
  - 3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
  - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

#### **3.03 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

### **3.04 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
  - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
  - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
  - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
  - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

**END OF SECTION**